

Englands Chronicle:
OR, THE
LIVES & REIGNS
OF THE
Kings and Queens

From the time of
JULIUS CAESAR
To the present Reign of
K. WILLIAM and Q. MARY:

Containing

The Remarkable Transactions and Re-
volutions in Peace and War, both at Home and
Abroad, as they relate to this Kingdom, with
the Wars, Policies, Religion and Custom, Suc-
cess and Misfortunes, as well of the Antient
Britains, as Roman, Saxon, Danish, and Norman
Conquerors, with Copper Cuts, and whatever else
is conduceable to the Illustration of History.

By J. Heath. *X*

L O N D O N:

Printed for **Wensl. Traylor**, at the *Peacock and
Bible* at the West end of *St. Pauls, N. Bodington*..
in *Duck-lane*, and *G. Conyers* at the *Ring* on
Endgate-hill. 1689.

S. 6. 12. 3.

Licensed,

July the 3d.
1689.



And Entred according to Order.

38
117

T H E
P R E F A C E
T O T H E
R E A D E R.

READER,

IN this Book you have the Recital of the past and present Glories of this famous Kingdom, from the time it was first discovered to this day, continued in the renowned Actions of its Kings and Princes, being a Series of History so remarkable and delightful, that nothing material can be truly said to be omitted. Here you may find the Original Manners, Wars and Customs of the first Britains, their contending with the Romans, their Courage and various Success, and when and by what means this Nation became subject to the Roman, Saxon, Dane and Norman Conquerors, with the sundry Revolutions of Church and State, as well in Peace as War; Transactions at home and abroad, various Policies and Stratagems, &c. And indeed, those things that have made this Island lift her Head above other Nations, blessed by the plenteous hand

The Preface to the Reader.

hand of Heaven, and the Industry of her Natives, her Renown has travel'd with the Sun, scarce any corner of the habitable World, where Fame has not breathed her Glories: I need not much insist upon this, to those who are daily Spectators of her Riches and Plenty, as well of her own Produce and Manufacture, as accruing by Navigation, &c. from the remotest Oriental Parts, nor of the Purity of Religion, or Tranquility we enjoy under the Auspicious Reign of our Gracious King and Queen; but it remains that I recommend to you the perusal of what cannot, but afford, as much satisfaction as any thing of this kind is capable of rendering: So hoping it may prove very useful to all Lovers of History:

I am, Reader, yours

to serve you,

J. Heath.

Englands CHRONICLE:

O R,

The *Lives and Reigns* of all the *Kings and Queens*, from the time of JULIUS CÆSAR, to the present Reign of

R. William & Qu. Mary, &c.

A Description of the Island of Britain, with its Original Denomination, &c.

THE Island of Great Britain, whose Fame has travel'd with the Sun, and reached the remotest Kingdoms of the Earth, is bounded with Germany and Denmark on the East, or properly with the German Ocean, on the West with Ireland, or the Irish Seas, on the North, with the Ducalidonian Seas; and on the South, with France and Normandy, scituate in the eighth Climate of the North Latitude, and placed in relation to Longitude between the Parrals of fourteen and sixteen, Containing in length from Strathy-Head in the Kingdom of Scotland, to the Lizard point in Cornwall, Six Hundred Twenty Four Miles, and in Breadth, from the Isle of Thanet in Kent, to the Lands end in Cornwall, Three Hundred and Forty Miles, though formerly its Limits were Fancied from the Orcaides, to the Pyrenian Mountains.

As for the time of its being peopled, (even the most curious Historians vary) some hold it to be inhabited long before the *Flood*, and that being a part of *France*, it was by the Rapid Inundation of the Universe, broken off from the Continent, where now the Channel parts *Dover* from *Calais*; and by that means, being left by the *Flood*, became an Island: But this I conceive only conjectural, without any warrantable Testimony; and is grounded upon the Variety of the Soils, and Temperature of Air. Since that, there are others that will have it possessed by one *Albion* a Gyant, who beat out the *Samotheans*, whose Gigantick Race increased till the time that King *Brute*, Coasting these Seas with a powre of *Trojans* under his Command, observing its spaciousness and fertility, made a Descent, and subdued it; and of this latter Opinion, is the so much Celebrate Antiquary and Historian, *Jeffry of Monmouth*; and from this *Trojan* Prince he would have us believe, the Island took its Name: But those, who have seriously enquired into the Date, he proposes for the Landing of *Brute*, viz. In the 2887 Year of the worlds Creation, find not any Foundation to Build a belief, that such a Man was ever in these Parts; but rather the Name was derived from the word *Prith* or *Erith*, signifying Painting, and probably the *Greeks*, who were then the greatest Navigators, Sailing along the Coast, and perceiving the painted People that inhabited it, might, from that signification, give it a Name, as indeed they did to most Islands and Countries, that were not Civilized, where ever they came; or it might be from the word *πορταεια* *Mettals*, for its abounding with Mettals, as it had done that of *Albion*, from *Albis Rupibus*, viz. *White Rocks*, that appear towards the Coast of *France*.

These are the Conjecturals, and we might run on in a maze of uncertainty, till we tired the Reader; considering, that, before the Landing of the *Romans*, the People were uncivilized, keeping no Writings or Records of their Country or Actions, to *Druids* or *Priests* them-

themselves being a kind of *Magicians*, or such as dealt in *Spells* and *Charms*, preserving their Religious Rites and Ceremonies in *Hieroglyphicks* and Figures, after the manner of *Egypt*, the better to create an *Awe* and *Dread* upon the more ignorant, and raise an esteem and veneration of themselves, which otherwise must have much abated the Credit they had gained: But leaving things that are doubtful, and have never been fully cleared by the most curious and industrious Writers, we come to what is more warrantable, and for what we have surer grounds (laying aside the Story of the *Samothres*, sprung from the sixth Son of *Japhet*, perhaps as Fabulous as the rest) and that is to the Year of the Worlds Creation, 3873. *Viz.*

Caius Julius Caesar, by the prevailing Arms of the Roman Commonwealth, having subdued *Gallia*, now *France*, and a great part of *Germany*, thirsty of new Glory, by Conquest, being invited hither by *Andraginus*, one of the Sons of King *Lud*, upon a Quarrel that happened between him and his Uncle *Cassibelan*. King of the *Trinobantes*, he, from the Shoars of *Gallia*, viewing the Coast, and finding, by Report and Scintation, that it was fair and fruitful, in a temperate Climate; and that its Conquest would highly redound to his Honour, and the Advantage of the Roman People, he settled, as well as the shortness of the time, would permit the new Conquests, and prepared an extraordinary Fleet of Ships, and smaller Vessels, for the Transportation of his Army; yet had he much ado to make the Legions Imberque, who perceiving the dreadful Rocks on the distant Shore, together with the roughness and danger of the Sea, complained, That after all the Toiles and Hardships they had indured, he was now about to carry them into another World; for so they esteemed this great Island.

Caesar, notwithstanding the speed that attended his Expeditions, was not so silent in his Preparation, but the Britains had notice of it from such of the *Gauls*, as had made their escapes in small Barques; and upon his at-

tempting to land, he found the Shores between *Dover* and *Sandwich* covered with the armed *Britains*, under *Casibelan* and other Kings, who disputed his landing with great resolution and fury, beating him twice from the Shore, with the loss of his Sword, and the no small danger of his Person, which constrained him to put his Archers on board small Vessels, whose Shot (to which the *Britains* were not accustomed) made them retire, whilst under that Favour he landed part of his Legions, yet long was it before he could make good his ground, with the loss of his huge Fleet broken to pieces by the fury of the Tempest, and a great number of his Men slain in divers Conflicts and Skirmishes, for the Natives fighting partly in hook-armed Waggon, or their fashion'd Chariots of War, and partly on foot with Spears, small imboss'd Shields, and large Swords, being exceeding nimble, charged and retired in Parties as they saw it convenient, and when in any Battel they were worsted, they betook themselves to fortified Woods, which served them in the nature of Castles: So that in the end this great Conquerour, tired with continual Alarums, thought it convenient to make a Peace with those Kings that had opposed him, and taking Hostages, he returned to *France*, there to quiet some new Commotions that were arisen.

The People, in the condition *Cæsar* found them, were tall, big-bodied, strong, and greatly addicted to hardship, having few Towns, unless such as were the Capitals of their Kings, but lived in fortified Woods, the Men being allowed as many Wives as they could keep, fierce and cruel, yet sparing in Dyer, and not much addicted to Labour, so that the Ground lay mostly untill'd; and when they sowed their Corn, they only strewed it on the Earth, and harrowed it over with Bushes, on which they laid considerable weights; and being carried away with a notion of the *Pythagorians*, they forbore very much to kill or destroy the Creatures, lest they should unhause the Souls of their Friends and nearest Relations, which they concluded at their deaths had passed

passed by Transmigration into them; so that Hares, Hens, and Geese especially, were found in such plenty, and so tame, that it was admirable, with great store of delicious Fruits, which Nature of her own accord had produced.

The Trade of the *Britains*, if any abroad, was very inconsiderable; for, as *Cæsar* observes, their Boats were for the most part Leather drawn over Wicker of Osiers, or such as were sewed together with Thongs, so that they durst not venture far from the shore, nor did they trouble themselves with any store of Provision when they Sailed. The better sort were clad, but they mostly with Skins, which they had not the art to dress; taking a careless pride in Nakedness, for as much as being Young, they Raised and Scarrified their Skins into Carved Works of *Birds, Beasts, Trees, Flowers, Fish, Suns, Moons, Stars*, and the like; it being a Trade or Imployment, to persons well versed in it as well as Painting or Carving at this Day; and in their Scars they supplied the Juice of *Woad* or *Wood*, which not only coloured their Bodys, but sinking in where the Skin gave way, left a lasting Stain that grew up with them to Maturity, fortifying their Bodys by shutting up the *Pores* against heat or cold; and though they lived in a kind of a state of Innocency, sequestered from the hurry and business of more Civiliz'd Nations, yet being under many Governours, they frequently Wared upon each other through Emulation; though their Riches were inconsiderable, their Coyn, or what was Courant amongst them, being only *Brass* or *Iron, Rings, Boxes, Ounces*, at a certain Sieze or Weight, though afterward, by the Example of the *Romans*, they stamped *Silver* and *Gold*, with sundry Devices, Imbossed Shield ways. They made their Drink of Barly, boiled in Water, but took little account of Milk, and less of their Cattle, taking great pride in shaving themselves all but the upper Lip, which they did in imitation of the *Gauls*, wearing Iron Chains about their Necks and Waists, with Brass Rings on their Fingers, as Ornaments; and

they had Women in common, amongst Brothers and Parents, and the Issue was attributed to him who first gathered her Virginity.

As for the Religion of the Antient Britains (if so I may term it, and not rather a *Diabolical Delusion*) it was Superstitious and Barbarous for the *Druids* or *Priests*, whom they held to be very *Oracles*, gave themselves up to Witchcrafts and Inchantments, muttering horrid Charms, pretending to raise Storms and Tempests, to call for Lightning and Thunder: Nor was their *Idolatry* less, for they had *Images*, almost without number, to which they prayed, and made Sacrifice under certain Names and Figures, as the *Priests* directed, not sparing to offer the Flesh of their Enemies taken in War, and amongst them, even Priest-craft reigned in those days; for *Excommunication* was of great Force, and the *Theologie* they held, was, that the Soul being Immortal, lost not, nor lessened in its Existence by the dying of the Body, but passed into another, either rational or irrational Creature, and their *Priests* were Judges in all Civil Controversies.

This was the state of the *Britains*, when the *Romans* came first acquainted with the Island and those of *England*, so named, since that time, from a place in *Denmark* called *Engelon*, or from the *East Angles*, were distinguished by their Cantons or Tribes, in the following order and possession, viz. The *Cantij* possessed *Kent*; the *Regni*, *Sussex* and *Surry*; the *Durotriges*, *Dorset-shire*; the *Damnoni*, *Devon-shire* and *Cornwal*; the *Belgæ*, *Somerset-shire*, *Wilt-shire*, and *Southampton-shire*; the *Atrebat*, *Bark-shire*; the *Dubuni*, *Oxford-shire* and *Glocester-shire*; the *Catiueclani*, *Warwick-shire*, *Buckingham-shire*, and *Bedford-shire*; the *Trinobantes*, *Hartford-shire*, *Essex*, and *Middlesex*; the *Icenij*, *Suffolk*, *Norfolk*, *Cambridge-shire*, and *Huntington-shire*; the *Coritani*, *Lincoln-shire*, *Rutland-shire*, *Northampton-shire*, *Leicester-shire*, *Darby-shire*, and *Nottingham-shire*; the *Cornaby*, *Stafford-shire*, *Worcester-shire*, *Cheshire*, and *Shropshire*.

The Cantons of *Wales* had likewise their order and division, viz. The *Ordovices* possessed *Flintshire*, *Carnarvan-shire*, *Denby-shire*, *Mountgomery-shire*, and *Merioneth-shire*; the *Silures* *Hereford-shire*, *Radnor-shire*, *Brecknock*, *Monmouth*, and *Glamorgan-shire*; The *Dimetæ* *Cardiff-shire*, *Pembrook-shire*, and *Cardigan-shire*; the *Ottodini* & *Brigantes* *Parisi* were accounted separate from the former, and possessed themselves of *York-shire*, *Lancashire*, *Durham*, *Richmond*, *Counthly Westmorland*, *Cumberland*, *Northumberland*; and the latter, sometimes of *March*, *Teisidale*, *Tweedale* and *Louthian*: These Divisions had their respective Heads or Governours, to whom they made Acknowledgment, and payed some inconsiderable Tribute; though most of that kind fell to the share of the Priests; and indeed their Riches was but small, for *Cæsar*, when he found he had a considerable Advantage over the Southren part of this Island, layed no greater Tax upon them, than three hundred pounds a year, as a Tributary Acknowledgment to *Rome*: We might insist on the Tribes that were possessed of *Scotland*, and the Islands belonging to *Great Britain*, but not being much to the purpose, it is convenient to pursue the more material part of History.

This part of *Great Britain*, is the most plentiful, abounding with all Things necessary for the pleasure and Support of Humane Life, and was named (as is said) *England*, from *Englone*, a place in *Denmark*; or as some will have it, from a People, called *East Angles*, who placed themselves in the Eastern part of it, in the time of the *Saxons*; which name, neither the *Danes* nor *Nor-mani*, in their Conquests, thought fit to Change or Alter; so that it contained it for the space of eight hundred seventy three years, when King *James* united it with *Scotland*, 1602. and restored the Ancient Name of *Great Britain*; and such Reputation it all along had, as to gain the fifth place in General Councils, and was stiled (for the abundance of Plenty it afforded, to Supply the Neighbour Nation) the Store-house of the Western world, for from hence, even in early days,

the *Romans* were wont yearly to Lade eight hundred Vessels with Corn, for the supply of their Armies in other Countries; so that it has been often taken for the Fortunate Island, mentioned by antient Writers, especially the *Grecians*: But above all, it has been the peculiar Care of Heaven, in that the Christian Faith was planted here, in the sixty third year of our Saviours Incarnation; and it is held (not without good grounds) that *Jesph of Aramathea*, was sent hither by *Philip*, the Apostle of *France*, and that he was Buried at *Glassbury*; and some will have it, and shew much Reason for it, that *St. Paul* was here, and Preached the Gospel: However, this is certain, It enjoyed the first Christian King, in the person of King *Lucius*, and gave birth to that Glorious Propagator of Christianity, *Constantine*, the great Emperor of *Rome*: But thus much for History in General, from whence we proceed to what is more particular.

*Thus Fame, to breath our Nations Glory's proud:
Hark! How her Golden Trumpet sounds aloud!
From Pole to Pole, the Mighty Blast is gone,
To fill all Nations, circl'd by the Sun.*

An Historical Account of the British Princes, that opposed the Romans, in their attempting to Settle in these parts.

THE *Romans*, under *Cesar*, first taking the Advantage of the Divisions and Animosities, reigning amongst the petty Princes of the *Britains*, made no other account, but to Gain a full Possession, with little trouble or hazard; but found themselves mistaken, even in barbarous Valour, as they Termed it; for so it fell out, That King *Lud*, who built the *West-Gate* of the City of *London*; and was the first Founder of the City it self, calling it *Carelud*, tho' not in extent, as at present, dying, and leaving two Sons, viz. *Andragius* and *Temantius*, their Uncle *Cassibelane* (by the Fathers

direction) took upon him the Government, till they should be of Age, styling himself Prince of the *Trinovants*, or new *Troy*, as some will have it; being the most powerful of all the Princes of the *Britains*, and when his Nephews were capable of Rule, he gave to *Andragius Trinovant*, the Dukedom of *Kent*; and to *Temantius* the Dukedom of *Cornwal*, reserving to himself the City of *Verilum*, now *St. Albons*, and other dependances: But *Andragius* being dissatisfied with his Uncle, and hearing the Fame of *Cæsars* great Actions, implored his Assistance against him; and so far prevailed, that he came over, and Overcame this Prince, after a long and obstinate Resistance, wherein *eighty thousand* were slain on both sides, at sundry times, and the Country's Amerced for breaking the Truce; and when he left the Island, *Andragius*, with a great many *British* Souldiers, went along with him, to help him in his Wars against *Pompey* the Great, whom he Overthrew in the *Pharſalian* Fields. So that, after the death of *Cassibelan*, who expired at *York*: *Temantius* possessed both his Father's and Uncle's Dominions; nor had *Cæsar* only this Prince to Contend with, but likewise *Cingitorix*, *Taximagul*, and *Caravil*, petty Kings of *Kent*; but his Fortune prevailing against them, their Men slain, and they routed; the first was taken, and the two last fled: So that the *Roman* Arms growing dreadful to the rest of the Princes, after they had lent what Assistance they could, and found themselves too weak to Oppose a prevailing Conqueror, *Senimagues*, *Ancalites*, *Bibroses*, and the rest of the States of *Icenij* laid down their Arms, and submitted, as did many others: However, *Cæsar* rather shewed the *Romans* this Island, than subdued it, or knew the Extent of it; for neither by Arms, or Intelligence, could he discover, whether it was an Island, or Continent.

Cæsar, (after having waded through the World, at a Sea of Blood, and reached the very Pinnacle of humane Greatness) being slain in the Senate House in *Rome*, by the Conspiracy of the Senators; *Augustus*
Cæsar

Caesar coming to the Imperial Throne, the Britains began to bethink themselves of casting off the Roman Yoke, under *Cunobeline*, who held his Regal Seat at *Malden in Essex*, and had been Kinghted by *Julius Caesar*; and indeed they went a great way in it; *Augustus* prepared three times, utterly to Subdue him, and his Dominions, but was diverted by other Affairs: that in the *twenty third* Year of this King's Reign, the PRINCE of Peace, our Blessed Lord and Saviour, being Born, the *Lyon lay down with the Lamb*: An Universal Peace ensued, according as it had been foretold by the Prophets. This was the first of the *British* King that stamped his Image upon his Coyn; and Dying full of years, he was succeeded by *Guiderius* his Son, who was no less desirous than his Father, to shake off the *Roman* Tribute: When he heard *Augustus* Caesar was Dead: and *Caligula*, who was Emperor in his stead being denied the Payment, made great preparation against him, but being an Emperor of little Conduct, and less Courage; coming to the *Belgick* shore, he made his Souldiers gather Shells in their Helmets, whilst the Trumpets sounded a Charge, as to the Battle, and returned in a foolish kind of Triumph, proud to have taken the Spoils of the Ocean; but *Claudius Drusus*, who succeeded him, overthrew *Guiderius*, and his Britain under the Conduct of his Deputy; and in the Fight the King was slain by the Treachery of one *Hamo*, who (pretending friendship) in a Disguise got near his Person; but being pursued by *Arviragus*, the King's Brother, to the shore of the Sea, himself was there dispatched, from whose Fall some Antiquaries affirm the Place took the Name of *Hamo's Haven*, now the Town of *Southampton*.

The Father and Son thus Dead, *Catacratus*, a second Son to *Cunobeline*, assumed the Throne; when following his Predecessors, in opposing the Romans, he was a great and mortal Battle, overthrown with the loss almost all his People; and himself being taken Prisoner, was carried to *Rome*, where he was led throu

the streets in a triumph of Derision, to honour *Aulus Plautinus* his Conqueror; yet *Togodumnus* the third son of *Cunobeline*, succeeded him, but with as bad fortune; for after he had harazed their Camp, and slain many of them, in such a manner, that *Plautinus* was obliged to send for the Emperor *Drusus*, who brought with him a great Power, a Mortal Battle was fought, in which the *British* King was slain; yet *Arviragus*, the last of the Brothers, had leave to Succeed him; and he, for a while, held a fair Correspondency with the *Romans*, but finding his opportunity fell off, and joyning with some petty Neighbours, gave the Emperor such Apprehensions of Danger, that he thought it best for his Repose, and the Securing the Roman Interest in this Island, to give him his Daughter *Genissa* in Marriage. This Affinity calmed Affairs for a time, and the *Britains* having learned the Roman Customs, became much civilized, forgetting their Barbarous Nature, cloathing themselves, and building Houses; so that the Island extreamly Flourished, and rested from War, during the Life of *Arviragus*, and was very little troubled in the time of *Cogidunus*: But *Characticus*, a Prince of the *Silures*, growing powerful, by the contracted Forces of his Neighbours, drew into the Field, and beat the Roman Souldiers from their Strenghts, making great Slaughter of them; yet in the end, being Overthrown, he fled to *Cartismandua* for shelter and protection; but she, desirous to ingratiate her self with the Emperor, caused him, contrary to her Faith plighted, to be delivered up to his Enemies, who, the better to keep their new Acquiesitions in Peace, sent him to *Rome*, where, beholding the Magnificence of that Luxurant City, he reproved the Roman Covetousness and Ambition, saying, He admired, that they, being Master. of such glorious Temples, Structures, and Riches, should nevertheless crave after the Cottages, and poor Possessions of the *Britains*: And altho' this Prince was removed, another stood up in his stead, *Presatagus* King of the *Icenij*; yet find-

finding himself in no good Condition to Resist, he made a Peace, and growing near his end, left Queen *Boduo*, and his two Daughters, in the Protection of the Emperor *Nero*, whom he had made his Heir; but the Ladies being of Incomparable Beauty, and contrary to the Trust reposed, Ravished; the valiant Queen called together her Friends and Commanders, acquainting them with the Treachery, and desiring their assistance, telling them, *That the Romans were inflexible by Ease and Luxury; and therefore being resolutely set upon, they would fly like a timorous Hare; and at that word (opening her Lap, she let go a Hare, which for the purpose she had concealed.*

This so animated the rest, that they immediately took Arms, and falling upon the *Romans*, in their too much Security, under the Conduct of this Queen, put eighty thousand of them to the Sword; but in the end New Forces arriving, she was forced to lay down her Arms, and seek for Safety: And next to her *Venutius*, King of the *Brigantes* Warred upon them but by the Treachery of his Queen, the faithless *Cartimandua*, he was Overthrown; so that the *Romans* having pierced into Scotland, Overthrew, in a great Battle, *Galgacius*, Prince of the *Callidonians*; and finding none to Oppose them, they became absolute Masters of the Famous Island of Great Britain: Not was it known, that they discovered it, till this time to be an Island, which was about one hundred thirty years after the Landing of *Cesar*, when, in a far less time they Subdued all France, Germany, and other Countrys infinitely larger, by which we may perceive,

*The Early Valour of the British Race,
Who boldly durst the worlds prou'd Conquerors Face,
And put even Rome her self to foul disgrace.*

An Historical Account of the Roman Emperors, who were personal in this Island, or Ruled by their Lieutenants.

CAIUS JULIUS CAESAR (as you have heard) was the first Roman that set footing in this Island, landing in the Year of the worlds Creation, 3873. But he did little more than show it the Romans, laying a small Tribute of 300 pounds upon it, not having passed with Armed Forces (as many hold) beyond St. Albans, then call'd *Verillum*, finding by the great Resistance he experienced, he had to deal with a stubborn People, over which he had no other advantage; but being better Armed, and somewhat more expert in the Trains of War; yet, after three Expeditions, he came no more; but proceeded to put the project, of gaining the Sovereignty of the World, in practice, wherein he was Successful, after the Fatal Battles of *Pbarsalia*, *Philipi*, and *Munda*; yet his Aspiring cost him his Life, as has been Related.

Octavian Augustus Caesar, succeeded *Julius*, after many Troubles, and much difficulty, but came not into this Island, though he thrice intended it; and in this Golden Reign, the SAVIOUR of the World was Born: To this Great Emperor Succeeded *Tiberius*; in the eighteenth year of whose Reign, The LORD of LIFE was put to Death, to Rise more Glorious, and Triumph over Death and Hell, and the prodigious Defects in Nature, that attended his Passion; being observed by *Dionisus Areopagita*, as the Eclipse of the Sun and Moon, &c. He cried out, that The God of Nature suffered, or the Frame of the world was about to be dissolved: To this Emperor, *Caligula* Succeeded; but the most memorable Act he did, was, the Banishing *Pontius Pilate*, who, thereupon, grew desperate, & Slew himself: Then came *Claudius Drusus*, under whom, *Aulus Plautinius* was Deputy in Britain, who was put so hard to it, that the Empe-

ror was obliged to come over; and, by the Marriage of his Daughter, put an end to the Troubles. *Nero* succeeded him in the Imperial Throne, whose wickednesses are too many to be related in this place: Amongst other things, he Crucified *St. Peter*, and caused *St. Paul* to be Beheaded, Burnt the City of *Rome*, Killed his Wife, Ripped up his Mother, and Persecuted the Christians with new invented Torments; he did great Injuries to the *Britains*, by his Lieutenants, for which *Queen Boduo* slew *Eighty Thousand* of his *Romans*. *Sergius Galba* began his Reign *Anno Dom. 70*. But being a Cruel and Desolute Prince, he was Killed by his Souldiers, after he had continued seven Months in the Throne; So that *Maximus* being then Deputy, the *Britains* felt not the Effects of his Anger; and thus, *Rome* wanting a Head, *Marcus Sylvius Otto* entred upon the Stage, yet Reigned but three Months and five Days, before he made way for *Aulus Vitellus*, who, after eight Months Reign, was Killed by the Souldiers, and *Elavius Vespasian*, made Emperor in his stead: So that, in these short Revolutions, the *Britains* had Peace; yet, in this last Reign, the *Brigantes* and *Silures*, were up in Arms, but *Julius Frontinus* over-powered them. *Petilius* being Deputy, the Famous City of *Jerusalem*, after an obstinate and bloody Siege, was Taken by the *Romans*, under the Leading of *Titus Vespasian*, who succeeded his Father in the Empire, after he had Reigned about nine Years: and Reigned two years, and three months; yet we find not that he had any War with the *Britains*, but left the Empire to *Domitian*, his Brother, who raised a Persecution against the Christians, by the Example of *Nero*: Insomuch, that Christianity then beginning to Flourish in this Island, many were cut off, for the Testimony they bore to their Lord and Master: And *Julius Agricola*, being Deputy, he, upon the Revolt of the *Britains*, gave them Battle; and in a fearful Overthrow, slew *Ten Thousand* of them, with the Loss of *Three Hundred* and

and *Forty* of his own Men; and this is he that first discovered this Country to be an Island, and *Domitian*, after about fifteen years Reign, dying, *Cocceius Nerva* came to the Throne of Empire, being a very Charitable Prince; but after ten Months he gave place to *Trajan*, who raised the Third Persecution, and Overthrew the Revolting *Britains*, by *Spartianus* his Lieutenant: Leaving the Stage of Honour, after *Twenty One Years Six Months*, when *Adrianus* was Proclaimed Emperor; and although he had no War with the *Britains*, he nevertheless raised a Persecution against the Christians, and made the Church of *Christ* weep Tears of Blood in all Lands, whither his Power extended; yet he Reigned *twenty two* years: But at length *Antonius Pius*, who Succeeded him, restrained, & re-called his Cruel Edicts; yet in his time the *Britains* (rising in Arms) were Overthrown by *Zollius Urbicus*: *Marcus Aurelius* taking next upon him the Administration of the Imperial Power, revived the Persecution, but had no War with the *Britains*; and giving place, after *nineteen* years Reign, *Commodus* took upon him the Sway of the Empire; and now the Almighty smiling upon this Land (with the brightest Rays of Divine Love) raised up a Christian King, and the first that the World had seen, viz. King *Lucius*, Son to King *Cotlus*, and Great Grand-Child to *Arviragus*, who Married the Emperor *Drusus's* Daughter; and he being more mindful of Religion, (that dearest part of Government) than of any other Consideration, the better to Establish the Work, so prosperously begun, sent two Learned Men to *Elutherus*, then Bishop of *Rome*, to be further Instructed in the FAITH; who thereupon sent him *Fagarius* and *Damianus*, with his Letter, in the following words:

YOU have received, in the Kingdom of Britain, by GOD's Mercy, both the Law and Faith of Christ; you have both the Old and New Testament, out of the

same (through God's Grace) by the Advice of your Realm
take a Law; and by the same, through God's Sufferance
Rule your Kingdom of Britain; for in that Kingdom you
are God's Vicar.

This I have mentioned, to shew, The honesty and
plainness of the Bishops of Rome, before they came
to be Debauched, and Corrupted with Pride and
Avarice: And this good King so far improved the Ad-
vice, that he immediately Changed the Seats of the
three Arch-Flamens, and twenty-eight Flamens, into
so many Archiepiscopal, and Episcopal Sees, appointing
for the first three, London, York, and Gloucester; and
thereupon the Christian Religion, in spite of the Op-
pressors, grew up like a stately Cedar, and overspread
the Land.

Helvius Pertinax, the next Emperor, did nothing
of note, having but a short Reign, not exceeding
eight Months; and was Succeeded by Didius Julianus
who continued not above two Months; neither of
them having any War with the Britains: Yet in the
Reign of Septimus Severus, the Caledonians were
up in Arms, and Heraclionus his Deputy, not being
able to Quell them, the Emperor came over in Per-
son, yet could not Effect it, by reason of the Fortres-
ses and Marshes, where they usually Fortified them-
selves, with less than the Loss of fifty thousand of
his men; and the better to Bridle them, he caused
a mighty Wall, with Towers, to be run from Shore
to Shore; but being come over a second time, (upon
new Commotions) he fell Sick, and dyed at York
and in his Reign, the fifth Persecution was raised
against the Christians. Bassianus Caracala Reigned
after him six years, and being made Co-Emperor with
his Brother Geta, he slew him; yet the Britains were
not molested, during his Reign; and then he gave
place to Opilius Maerinus, who reigned about one
year two months; and was Succeeded by Heliogabulus
a Lude, Debauched, and Luxurious Emperor, who

had been formerly Priest to the Son, yet he held the Imperial Seat four years, and then gave Place to *Alexander Severus*, who gave Liberty to the Christians, to live peaceably and quiet, without oppression or persecution; but when he had reigned six months and seven days, he was killed by the Mutiny of the *Almain* Souldiers, and made way for *Maximinus*, who raised the sixth Persecution; yet in his time the Britains were in Peace, but three Years put a period to his Reign, and *Julius Varius Maximus* mounted the Throne; but he soon after was slain by the Souldiers. And *Gordianus*, who succeeded him, Reigned but forty days: For now the *Petorian* Souldiers began to commit all manner of Disorders, setting the Empire to Sale, raising any one to it for Money; and then, either Killing or Deposing them, made room for more Gain; and instead of One, they sometimes set up Two in Co-partnership, as *Claudius Puppienus*, and *Celius Balbinus*, who Reigned only a Year, then the *Antonine Gordianus* Reigned; and after him, *Julius Philippus*; the one Reigning Four, and the other Five Years: Which short continuance, and the Care they had to Secure themselves, made them little mind what was done abroad; and Lieutenants of *Provinces* perceiving things go thus unfortunately, did not so much trouble themselves, in Gathering the publick Taxes, as to ingratiate in the Peoples Favour, and enrich themselves by Presents and Offerings, which were daily made them, without running the hazard of forcing them to Rebel. And now *Decius* coming to the Imperial Seat, stirred up by the Enemies of the Church of Christ, he raised the seventh Persecution; but his Fury continued not, for he reigned but two years, ere he gave way to *Trebonianus* and *Vologasianus*, who stayed the Persecution, and had Peace with the Britains: But in two years they gave way to *Æmelianus*, who reigned not above two months; and though *Valerianus*, that succeeded him, held not the Dignity above a year, yet being of a Cruel Tem-

per, he gave vent to his Anger on the Christians, who now, in all places, began to Multiply; so that again the Church was forced to wear the bloody Scars of eight Persecution; and under him *St. Laurence*, and *St. Cyprian* suffered Martyrdom.

Thus went on the course of things, in these early times; and as the Wealth of *Britain* increased, so the *Romans* raised their Taxes to a higher pitch; yet the people, by this time, being better used to their Guest and interchanged Marriages amongst them, they were not easily to be drawn into Insurrections, especially when they considered, they (by the Arts and Manufacture the *Romans* taught) were greatly improved.

And now came *Galienus* to the Imperial Seat, who notwithstanding his fifteen years Reign, had no War with the *Britains*; and though *Flavius Claudius* was a great hater of Christians, and studied for Torment to destroy them, yet he liv'd not to effect it; but having reigned two years without molesting this Kingdom, he gave place to *Quintilius*, who, rather desirous of Death than Rule, (as it appeared by the consequence) opened his own Veins and Dyed, without one way or other troubling the *Britains*.

Aurelianus succeeded *Quintilius*, and reigned five years, without concerning himself with the Affairs of this Island; yet he put out severe Edicts against the Christians: so that we may reckon under him the ninth Persecution. *Tacitus* succeeded him; yet reigned but six Months, ere he gave place to *Florianus*; and he having a shorter Reign, was succeeded by *Probus*, who held the Imperial Seat five years: These had no War with the *Britains*; but *Marcus Aurelius Carus*, hearing they were in Arms to Recover their lost Liberty, sent *Carantius* his Lieutenant, to Quiet them, but he joyned with them; so that the Tribute was denied, during this Emperors Reign: However, *Carantius* was slain by *Aledus*, a succeeding Lieutenant. *Dioclesian* coming to the Throne, greatly perse-

, who Persecuted the Christians; but God (considering
 again the Distress of His People) put an end to his Reign,
 of after three Years; and so gave Rest to his Church.
 , and This Emperor made great Wars in this Island, by
 his Lieutenant, but with various success; and was
 early succeeded by *Constantius Clorus*, who continued the
 so the War, and came in Person against the *Calledonians* and
 t the *Picts*: And it was this Emperor, that, finding King
 Gueff *Coilus* (his Trusty Friend) dead; upon his Arrival
 the Married *Helena*, his beautiful Daughter; and reign-
 espo about thirteen Years, dyed at *York*, leaving his
 s and Son *Constantine the Great*, to Succeed him; but he
 impro being in his *Non-Age*, the Throne was Usurped Alter-
 nately by *Constantius Galerius*, *Maximus Severus*, *Ma-*
 who *zentius Lucinus*, and *Martinianus*; But at length
 Wa these were Overcome by the good Fortune of *Con-*
 s wa *stantine the Great*, a *Britain* by Birth, and half so by
 nent Parentage; he Alotted part of his Empire to his
 t ha Sons, and was the first Christian Emperor the world
 King beheld. Some hold, That being about to Persecute
 deli the Christians, he was smitten with a Leprosie, and
 con had it Revealed to him in a Vision, That unless he
 thou called home Bishop *Sylvester*, and the rest of the Ba-
 nished Clergy, he might despair of Cure; which ac-
 five cordingly he did, and found himself in perfect Health,
 ffair which obliged him to embrace the True Religion: O-
 t the thers hold, That being about to give Battle, and
 n the doubting the Success, he, all on a sudden, beheld,
 eign in the Air, a bright shining Cross, with this Motto,
 nus: *In hoc vinces, In this thou shalt overcome*: And taking
 d by thereupon the Cross for his device, he, accordingly
 These became Victorious; but however it happened, no
 elius doubt, God (in Compassion to His bleeding Church,
 their which had undergone ten Cruel Persecutions) raised
 Quiet up this Emperor to Heal her Wounds; and indeed,
 bute being Baptized, and Received into the Church, he
 ever, lest nothing undone that might tend to her Welfare,
 ute and the Propagation of the True Religion. Some
 eatly Wars he had with the *Britains*, but they not consi-
 erse-derable,

derable, when after a long Reign, he dyed in Peace.

Julian, called the Apostate, succeeded this good Emperor, begining his Reign *Anno Dom.* 356. This man, before he came to the Throne, professed Christianity, and seemed Zealous to promote it, being a person of great Cunning, and much Learning; but with the Change of his Condition, his Conscience altered, which made many believe, he made Religion but a Stirrup, to Mount the Imperial Throne; for then he became their professed Enemy, using all the Policy he could, to baffle and destroy their Interests; and although he did not violently Persecute them himself, yet he gave way to such as spared no Affront or Indignities; and Writ, with his own hand, a Book to Ridicule the Gospel, calling our Blessed Saviour *Gallilean*, in derision: When preparing for the War of *Persia*, as he Rod forth, he asked one of the Christians, *What the Carpenters Son was doing at that time*. *He is* (replied the good Man, with an holy Anger) *making a Coffin for your self*: At this *Julian* smiled; but whether prophetically spoke, or by chance, it fell out: That riding at the Head of his Army, an Arrow, none knowing from what hand it came, Mortally wounded him; whereupon, perceiving his Death certain, he drew forth the Arrow, and throwing up handfuls of his own Blood in defiance to Heaven, he cried out; *Vicisti Galilee, thou hast Overcome me O Galilean*; and so expired: After whose Death, *Jovianus* took the Rule, and had so great a liking to the Christian Religion, that he easily embraced it, causing the Souldiers and People to do the same; and would often Express himself in these terms: *O that I might govern wise men; and wise men govern me!* His Reign was but short, not exceeding a Year, when he gave place to *Valentinianus*, in whose Reign the Roman Empire was threatned by the barbarous Nations, who made great Spoil and Desolation; insomuch, that the Legions in *Britann*,

were drawn off to Assist nearer home; which gave
 the *Picts* and *Irish* an opportunity to Inva-
 d and ravage this Kingdom, with great Spoil, and Slaugh-
 ter of the People, which made them beseech the Em-
 peror for Aid; and *Theodosius* was sent with a Po-
 wer that Repelled the Invaders, and left the *Brit-
 tains* in Peace, but no longer, than till the *Romans*
 were departed: He was moreover a great Favourer
 of the Christians, restored their Temples, and for-
 bid Idolatrous Worship, and Mid-night Sacrifice; and
 having found some treacherous dealing amongst his
 Men of War, he was wont to say; *Gold was tryed
 with the Touch-stone, and Men with Gold*: And to him
 succeeded *Gratianus* and *Valence*, the former behaving
 himself with all due Respect to the Christians, but
 the latter closed with the *Arian* Hereticks against
 them; causing eighty of the Christians to be sent
 to Sea in a Ship, and there set it on Fire, giving them
 the choice, either to Drown themselves, or Perish in
 the Flame; Yet, after a Reign of Six Years, full of
 Trouble, *Maximus*, and *Valentinianus*, took place;
 but the first held it so short a time, that, in many
 Authors, he is not mentioned; they had no War with
 the *Britains*, and had indeed enough to do, to De-
 fend themselves; and were succeeded by *Theodosius*,
 who began his Reign *Anno Dom. 379.* under whom
 the Christian Religion flourished; and *Damassus* be-
 coming Bishop of *Rome*, the Second General Council was
 held, and now, for the space of six Months, the
 World was so troubled with *Earth-quakes*, that the
 Dissolution, and Ruine they occasioned, is not coun-
 table.

Arcadius, and *Honorius*, next took place, viz.
 402. In whose Reign a marvellous Thing happened
 at *Constantinople*, viz. About Noon, a Fire entering
 the Great Church, fastned upon the Bishops Seat,
 and Consumed it; thence growing up like a Pyramid,
 seized the Roof, and Burnt it, not doing the People,
 then Assembled, any harm, though it passed through
 them;

them; leaving the Church, it passed directly to the Senate-House, and reduced it to Ashes: This may be looked upon, as a Divine Prefage of those Miseries that soon after beset the Church and State; for now the *Roman* Greatness growing to a period, the Branches being too ponderous for the Bole, to Support the Storms of War, that came thundring from several Quarters, rent and tore them in pieces; in such much, that we may say, The Red Horse, and the Rider were sent forth, about this time, *To take peace from the earth*: and now the *Britains* groaned under the weight of their Enemies, the *Picts*, *Scots*, and *Wild Irish*, who came upon them in great Swarms, laying waste all their pleasant places, which made them again Address the *Romans* (who had so long been their Masters) for speedy Succour; but had no word sent them: *That their hands were full of Enemies, and that they could not spare any of their Forces*. However, *Theodosius* Junior, and *Valentinianus*, coming to the Thrones of the *West* and *East*; for now the *Roman* Eagle was double headed, a Legion was ordered for *Britain*; upon whose approach, and after some Skirmishes, the Barbarous People retired; and the *Romans*, before their departure, taught the *Britains* the more perfect Exercise of Arms, admonishing them to renew, strengthen, & fortifie their Wall from Sea to Sea, and keep Watchmen on the Towers to defend them, and give notice of the Enemies approach, seeing they might be confident this was the last time they could expect any Succour from *Rome*; so that after a possession of 597, years the *Romans* of their own accord left the flourishing Island of *Britain*, carrying with them, at sundry times, the Flower and Strength of the Land to assist them in their Foreign Wars, by which the *Britains* lay more easie and open to the Inroads and Incurfions of their Enemies.

to this powerful Rome, whom halfe the World obey'd,
s many conquering Eagles over Britain spread
siferi the hundred ninety seven years, and then
or no fatal times forsook the Isle again :
e Bra then blood and slaughter rag'd in every place,
uppo and Crimson Seas had delug'd Natures Face ;
n sever en'twas, Great Kingdom, thy sad Woes came on,
infus us plagues o'er took thee, that thou thoughts't to shun,
nd-h friendly seeming Saxons more undone. }

what means the Saxons came to Conquer this King-
dom, and divide it into a Hepterchie, with their
Succession of Kings, and Discription of their re-
spective Kingdoms, till it was reduced to a Monarchy,
and from thence till conquered by the Danes.

THE Romans, as we have said, by a voluntary re-
linquishment having left this famous Island in-
w th mbered with restless Enemies, whose Ravages and
wa mbered with restless Enemies, whose Ravages and
and soils are too many to count, and the poor defence-
reti is Britains quite wearied out with continual Ala-
ugh ms, Slaughters, Burnings, and the Ravishment of
ad eir Wives and Daughters, heartless to defend
their emselves, and out of all hopes of Assistance from
n on eir old Masters the Romans; they at last understand-
f the g the Saxons were a powerful and prevailing Peo-
ident e in Germany, who had enlarged their Borders, and
scou one great Actions, resolved to apply themselves to
s the is People for Succour; and hereupon Partigern
land e King, with the consent of his Nobles, sent Am-
the ssadors to the Heads of the Saxons, and Futes,
n in rdering upon the Rhine, laying before them the
more plorableness of the Kingdoms condition, and how
s o was at a point to be lost, the Enemy having al-
ady advanced as far as Stamford in Lincolnshire,
with dreadful Spoil and Devastion, intreating a
speedy

speedy Succour and Protection, promising large Rewards for the Service. The *Saxons* having well weighed the thing, upon certain notice of the Fruitfulness of the Country, and finding their own Borders to streight and scanty for their numbers, immediately closed with the request of the *Britains* dismissing their Ambassadors with a very obliging Letter, and instantly drew out 9000 Men, under the leading of *Hengist* and *Horsus*, two Brothers of a noble Family, who with expedition, suitable to the imergency of this occasion, landed at *Ebsfleet* in the Island of *Tbanet*, where they were received by the King's Order with Songs and congratulations of Joy, and then joyning with them such Forces as he had drawn together, gave the Enemy Battle with great slaughter, defeating and overthrowing them so that they were obliged not only to repass the Wall that was drawn from Sea to Sea, as a defence against *Scotland*, but to leave the Kingdom in entire peace: So the face of things seemed very much changed, but long this tranquility had not lasted before the two Brothers (the first having married his Daughter *Rawena* to the doting King, who had fallen in love with her, upon a Complement she passed in drinking to him) gave their Soldiers so much liberty, that the People found themselves greatly oppressed, of which reiterated Complaints were made and the King used his interest with the Captains to restrain them, but they connived at it, and demanded larger Pay, giving out, *That they would lay the Kingdom in Ashes, if it were denyed them*; seizing upon sundry Towns and Castles; so that the Nobles perceiving the King blindly carried away by the counsels of his young Wife, on whom he infinitely doated; they consulted with *Vortimer* his Son, Prince of great Hope and Courage, when drawing together what Forces they could, without the knowledge of the King, they fell so unexpectedly upon the *Saxons*, that having overthrown them in blood

bloody Battle, they resolved to drive them out of the Land, which accordingly they did, forcing the remainder, with their Captains, to take shipping and be gone.

This defeat, and disappointment, so perplexed the Brethren, that gathering greater Forces they came again, coasting the Country in their Ships and Barks, and under pretence of friendship, and desire to have the Daughter with them, they were permitted quietly to Land; but here their treachery appear'd, for it being agreed, that so many of theirs should hold a conference, with a like number of the *British* Nobles, about settling Affairs, and reconciling the Differences between them and the *Saxons*, under their long Coats they hid short Swords, & during the Treaty, & upon and watch-word given by *Hengest*, fell upon the unarmed Nobles, who expected no such matter, killing all but one Earl, who getting a Hedge-stake, made his passage through them, and alarumed the Country with the fatal news: And this some Authors affirm to be done upon *Salisbury* plain, but, however, the Nobles thus dead, the *Juts*, *Angles* and *Saxons*, fell on with Fire and Sword, killing and destroying all that came in their way, carrying a Torrent of Destruction from Sea to Sea; so that the poor *Britains* being utterly disheartned, and destitute of a Head, fled before them like Flocks of timorous Sheep to the Mountains and Fastnesses, many of them living in Rocks, Caves and Woods, upon such as Nature afforded them, to avoid the fury of the destroying Enemy, who resolutely bent upon a total Conquest, daily sent over for more of their Companions, who came in swarms, devouring like Locust all the good things of the Land.

Thus the misery of the *Britains* renewed, and these People began to frame their Government, dividing the Country by Lot into seven Parts or petty Kingdoms, called from thence, *The Heptarchie of the Saxons* in this order.

1. *Kent.*

2. *South Saxons.*

3. *West Saxons.*

4. *East Saxons.*

5. *Northumberland.*

6. *Mercia.*

7. *East Angles.*

These they formed into Kingdoms, striving, as much as in them lay, to exterminate the whole Race of the *Britains*, and raise themselves in their places: Some may be curious to know the Original of this Transmarine People, but Originals of this kind are generally obscure, but Historians conjecture they were a branch of the *Sacæ* an *Asian* People, who came into *Europe* to find themselves better Habitations, and planted on the Banks of the *Rhine*. They were upon their arrival in *Britain* Idolaters, worshipping a God for every day in the Week, and greatly persecuted those they found to persevere in the Christian Faith: And when they went to Battle, they had certain Songs prepared to invoke the favour of their Deities, and were very unmerciful, for they sacrificed every tenth Captive, and would admit of no Ransom.

The Garments of the *Saxons* were in the form of a Cassock, clasped over, or pined with wooden Pins their Weapons, bended Swords, with three notches on the back, in the form of a Back-sword, but broader, with flat sloping points, and battel Axes, using to try the quarrel of a whole Province, by single Combats, suffering their Virgins to Marry but once; and their Men were forbid plurality of Wives, except they were Noble; and they, only for want of Issue; Adultery they punished were severely.

These People going under the Denominations, of *Saxons*, *Angles*, and *Jutes*, devided the Kingdom, now called *England*, for King *Vortegern*, being (by his Irrigated Subjects) over-whelmed with wildfier in his Castle or Pallace, as the cause of all their Calamities, by giving (at first) too much way and countenance to the *Saxons*, they parted it out as they found themselves

in most power or advantage, by birth; and *Hengist* having leave to take his Lot, chose *Kent*, and formed it into a Kingdom, Stiling himself the first King of *Kent*, beginning his Reign 455, and Reigned with great success, 34 years; and was succeeded by *Esea* or *Oscia*, from whom the Inhabitants were called *Eskins*, this Prince began his Reign in the year of our Lord 490, and continued it 24 years, giving place to *Osta* who Reigned 23 years; and was succeeded by *Imerick*, who somewhat enlarged his Borders, and continued his Reign till 562; and during his time, was held the second General Counsel at *Constantinople*, for the Establishment of the Church; when by the Pious and Exemplar lives, and Preaching of good Men, Christianity, that had been trampled on by the *Saxons*, began to revive in *Britain*; so that *Ethelbert*, that succeeded *Imerick* began to harken to them, and upon the Arrival of *Austine*, the Monk, and Forty others with him, sent by *Gregory*, Bishop of *Rome*, he was Converted, and Baptized Anno 596. In the 36th year of his Age, and the 4th year of his Reign, giving a general Liberty to his Subjects, to Renounce their Paganisme; so that, these good Men (by the Kings Appointment) settling at *Canterbury*, are reported to Baptize and Convert 10003. in a very short time; which prosperous Work, by the Influence of Heaven, soon over-spread the Kingdom, and God, accordingly blessed the King, with a Long Reign; for he continued in his Throne 36 years, and then was succeeded by *Edbald*, who, at first, was averse to the Christians, and for fear of him, *Melitus*, and *Justus* fled their Bishopricks, but he being Converted by *Laurence*, Arch-Bishop of *Canterbury*, they were recalled; but having Reigned 24 years, he gave place to *Ercombert* Anno 652. This King brought Christianity to be highlier prized than before, turning the Idol Temples, that had been heitherto allowed, into places of True Worship, commanding the first *Lent* to be kept, that this Kingdom knew; but after a Reign of 24 years he dyed; and was succeeded by *Eg-*

bert his Brother, who basely Murthered *Ethelred*, and *Ethelbert*, his two Nephews, Sons to *Ercombert*, and cast the Dead Bodies into the River *Medway*; for which (no doubt) his Reign was shorter than any before him for he continued it but 9 years, ending it by Death 666 and was succeeded by *Lothaire*, who, after holding the Scepter of *Kent* 11 years, Engageing in a Bloody War against *Ethelred* King of the *Mercians*, and *Edrick*, King of the *South Saxons*, he was shot through with a Dart which put an end to his Life and Reign. In his time a third Counsel was held at *Constantinople*, being the 6th General Counsel for the Provision and Establishment of the Church; *Agathus*, being Bishop of *Rome* and *Ederick* succeeded this Prince, he held not the Scepter long before his Subjects, (upon a disgust) took Arms against him, and slew him in a pitched Field, maintaining themselves against all Opposers, So that the King dom lay destitute of a Head, for the space of six years, this Kings Reign being the shortest of any, *Viz.* two years only; but at the end of 6 years, *Withred*, his Brother for a great sum of Mony payed to *Inas*, got the Possession, and Reigned 33 years; and there gave place to *Egbert*, who began his Reign 727, in his time there appeared two fearful Commets, thaeatning Wars and Desolation, which afterward Ensued by the falling out of Petty Princes; he Reigned 23 years, and was succeeded by *Ethelbert*, Anno 750, who held the Throne 11 years, and gave place to *Edrick*, who lost his Life after a Reign of 34 years, in a fatal Battle at *Otteford*, against *Offa* King of the *Mercians*; and in his time another General Counsel was held at *Nice*, and consequently the second General Counsel; and then the Kingdom of *Kent* was Usurped by *Ethelbert* the third, who (for that cause) being Wared upon by *Kenwolf*, he was taken Prisoner, and carried into *Mercia*; yet he afterward was released, and Reigned 3 years giving, at the end of that time, place to *Cuthred*, whom *Kenwolf*, King of the *Mercians*, Instated in the Throne of *Kent*: Yet his Reign was short, terminating in the space

space of three years, and *Baldred* succeeding him, (after a long dispute with the *Mercian* King, and 18 years continuance in his Kingdom) was forced to flee, and leave the Possession to the Conqueror; who, about the year 824, made it cease to be any longer a Kingdom, annexing it, (by right of Conquest) to that of *Mercia*; in which, for the future, we must account it: This Kingdom continued entire 372 years.

*Thus fell the Kentish Kingdom, thus bereft
Of all its Grandure, to the Conqueror left;
Its name was swallowed by a greater sway,
Inguish'd, in what we must call Mercia.*

*An account of the Kingdom of the South Saxons containing,
Suffex and Surry under the Succession of four Kings.*

THis parcel of the *British* Land fell first to *Ella* Captain of the *Saxons*, who brought supplies out of *Germany*, at their greatest need, Landing at *Shorham* in *Suffex*, where he gave battle to the *Britains*, and by a great overthrow obliged them to the Woods and Fastnesses, whereupon, sending for more Aid to *A* sure him in his Conquest, he took possession of *Suffex* and *Surry*, beginning his Reign 488. and continued it 32 years. Then giving place to *Cossa*, who Reigned, as some will have it 72 years; and to him succeeded *Ethels Wolfe*, who, after 25 years Reign, was slain by *Cadewel*, a Banished Prince of the *West Saxons*; yet before his death, the Christian Religion was tolerated in his Kingdom, himself being Converted by, (as *Bede* has it) Bishop *Willfride*, tho' some allow his Conversion to *Berinus* Bishop of *Dorchester*, however, he was held to be a good Prince; nor did *Cadewel* long rest in quiet, after his death, for *Barthun*, and *Aethun*, took up Arms against him, and made him fly the Kingdom, but he returning with a great power, overcame the

two Dukes ; and after that, it became a part of the *West Saxon Kingdom*, when it had continued a Kingdom 133 years.

*Thus set the second Kingdom, or it's Fame ;
For from this time, it lost it's ancient Name.*

An account of the West Saxon Kingdom, containing Cornwall, Devonshire, Barkshire, and Hampshire, with the succession of Kings.

THe first that possessed himself of this Kingdom, was *Chardick*, a low Country German Captain, who entred *Britain* about the year of our Lord 495. and Killing *Nataulcon*, a great Prince of the *Britains*, in a dreadful Battle, he made himself King of the *West Saxons*, beginning his Reign in 501, and continued it 33 years ; at the end of which, he gave place to *Kenrick*, who prosecuting the War against the *Britains*, gave them two great overthrows, at *Banbury* in *Oxfordshire*, and *Shrewsbury* in *Wiltshire*, whereby they losing Courage, and hopes of Conquest, left him in quiet possession of what his Father had acquired ; but after a Reign of 26 years, he was succeeded by *Chewlin*, who fought *Ethelbert*, King of *Kent*, and defeated his Army at *Wimbleton* : And this is accounted the first Battle, the *Saxons* had amongst themselves ; he gave likewise a great overthrow to the *Britains* at *Bedford*, and surprized four of their Towns as *Liganburgh*, *Alisbury*, *Bensington*, and *Evesham* ; and about six years after, he fought the *Britains* at *Durham*, and slew *Coinmagil*, *Caudigan*, and *Farmnagil*, three of the *British* Kings ; thereupon surprizing *Glocester*, *Bath*, and *Cirencester* ; but at length, some *Saxons* Joyning with the *Britains*, to Oppose his growing greatness, he was overthrown at *Wodensbeoth*, and his Son *Cuth* slain ; and thereupon *Cearlick*, his Nephews, prosecuting the

the War against him, bereft him of the Kingdom, after he had Reigned 33 years; yet the Nephew held it but six years, before he gave place to *Chehwoolf*. This Prince held the Scepter of the *West Saxons* Kingdom 14 years, but being assaulted by the *Britains*, in confedration with the *Scots* and *Picts*, after much trouble and mole, he dyed in the Wars; so that his Kingdom fell to *Kingil*, who gave the *Britains* Battle at *Beandune*, and killed 1046 of them; and the better to strengthen himself, he made peace with *Penda*, King of the *Marians*, and was converted to the Christian Faith, by *Merinus*, to whom he gave *Dorchester*, as a seat. This King Reigned 31 years over the *West Saxons*. and then gave place to *Redwald*, who was Baptized, and Reigned 13 years; after him *Eskwin* began his Reign, 675. and continued it but two years, being overcome at that time by *Wolfer*, King of the *Mercians*, at *Burhambsford*, and most of his people slain, and was succeeded in the Kingdom of the *West Saxons* by *Kentwin*, who was a greater Persecutor of the poor remnant of the *Britains*, making them fly into the Rocks and Mountains for shelter and security; but his Reign lasted not long, for at the end of 9 years he dyed, and gave place to *Cadewalde*, who slew *Ethelwoolf*, King of the *South Saxons*, and afterward usurped his Kingdom; and being a Heathen, he destroyed many of the Christians, especially the Clergy; but in the end, he was succeeded by *Ine*, who began his Reign, Anno 688. he brought the *South Saxon* Kingdom into a province, and had Wars with the *Britains* and *Mercians*, and made many wholsom Laws; upon which, many now in force, are founded; he built the Abby of *Glassenbury*, and went a Pilgrimage to *Rome*, and there dyed. This was he that gave the *Pope* the first *Peter-pence* from *England*, to be payed on *Lammus* day; his Reign continued 37 years, and was succeeded by *Ethelred*, in whose Reign, two dreadful *Blazing-Stars* appeared; his Reign continued 14 years, and then he gave place to *Cuthred*, Anno 740. this King made Peace with the

Mercians, and Joyning his Forces with them, the cruelly oppressed the *Britains*, but *Adelem*, an Earl and one of his Subjects, Rebelling against him, he was obliged to give it over, to Defend his Territories but having Reigned 14 years, he was succeeded by *Sigesbert*. This King caused *Cumbra*, an Earl of his Counsell, to be slain for reproving his Vices, which occasioned his Subjects to Rebel, and forced him to shelter himself in a Wood, where he was found, and slain by the Earls *Swinheard*, when he had Reigned about a year; to whom *Kenwoolf* succeeded, who Warred very furiously on the *Britains*, and gave them great overthrows; but in the end, himself was overthrown by *Offa*, King of the *Mercians*, and there slain, by Captain *Cyto*, but his Subjects recovered his Body and revenged his death upon the Captain, and Eighty of his followers. The King thus dead, *Brithrick* stepped into the Throne, in whose time divers strange prodigies, and Phantoms appeared, as well in the Air, as on the Earth; and when he had Reigned without any considerable Action, fell by Poyson, which he took in in a confection, the Queen had prepared for one of his paramours; whereupon he fled into *France*, and there died Miserably, and now this Kingdom began to draw to a Period, or rather to loose it's name, to be joyned with the rest, in a sole Monarchy; for *Egbert* succeeded *Brithrick*, Anno 806. as King of the *West Saxons*, he (after a long War, wherein much blood was spilt) gained an absolute rule over the Seven Kingdoms, making a strict Law against the *Welch*, that should dare to venture over *Offa's* Ditch, which he appointed for their Boundard, he slew *Bernulph*, King of the *Mercians* in Battle, and drove the King of *Kent* out of his Kingdom, and to his Conquering Arms the *East Angles*, and *East Saxons*, likewise submitted, so that finding none oppose him, he caused himself to be Crowned the first sole Saxon Monarch at *Winchester*, and gave the Country the name of *England*; and the *Dane*, (with 33 Ship.) Landing in the 14 of his Reign, he gave them

attle, but was Obliged to retire with loss; and the next year (being invited by the *Britains*) they Landed in *Wales*, against whom he Wared, and was Victorious. This was the 17 King of the *West Saxons*, that had Reigned successively, and began his Reign as sole Monarch, Anno 819, and Reigned 17 years, and in all 36

*Thus the divided Kingdom did Unite,
And on one head her Crown shone Dazling bright.*

An Account of the East Saxon Kingdom, which contained Essex, and Middlesex, beginning Anno 522, and continuing 305 years under the success of 14 Kings.

THe first that we find to Govern the *East Saxons*, was *Erchenwine*, who began not his Reign, till Anno 527, and is held continued it Sixty years; and then gave place to *Sladda*, who held it only 9 years, when *Sebert* took upon him the Kingdom; and being Converted to the Christian Faith by *Miletus*, Bishop of *St. Pauls* in *London*, which had been founded by himself, and *Ethelbert* King of *Kent*, in the place where the Temple of *Diana* had stood, restored them their priveledges, and free Exercise of Religion, which had before been denyed them, and Reigned 12 years, noted to be the first Christian King of the *East Saxons*; Seered succeeded him, Anno, 617. who, contrary to his Predecessor, put many Indignities upon the Christians, as Prophaining their *Communion-Tables*, and Offering to Idols; for which, being reproved by *Miletus*, he banished that Bishop, and fell heavy upon the rest of the Clergy; but at the end of 6 years, he was slain by *King-als*, King of the *West Saxons*; and *Sigesbert* Reigned in his stead, Continuing King of the *East Saxons*, by the space of 23 years; and after him Reigned *Sigebert*, whom *Osweye*, King of the *Northumbers*, perswaded to be Baptixed, and accordingly it was performed by Bishop

thop *Finnan*; but being of a wild and sordid nature when he had Reigned 15 years, his Brothers Conspired against him, and slew him, and *Swithelm* succeeded *Anno 661*, who was Converted, and Baptized by Bishop *Cedda*, and *Edelwald*, King of the *East Angles* stood his God-Father, but he Reigned only 3 years and then gave place to *Sighere*; who, after he had been Baptized, turned Apostate, but brought again to his former Principles, by the means of *Woolfere*, King of *Mercia*; he caused the *Idol Temples* to be Demolished and in his time a Raging Plague continued for the space of 5 years: *Sebba*, succeeded him; but having Reigned about 30 years, he layed down his Crown as more desirous of a Monastick Life, and entred the Monastery of *St. Pauls, London*; and *Sigherd* took up on him the Government, and Reigned 7 years; At the end of which *Seofrid* began his Reign, which continued 7 years, as the former; yet in neither of their Reigns, did any thing Memorable happen, nor in their Successor *Offa's*; for he (when he had held the Scepter of the *East Saxons* 8 years) went to *Rome*, and there turned Monk, and dyed in that state: *Selred* began his Reign 722, and Reigned 38 years, without any thing Memorable, except His Wars with the *Mercians*; and leaving *Cuthred*, (his Successor,) Imbroyled in Troubles, *Egbert* King of the *West Saxons*, at the end of 10 years, drove him out of his Kingdom: so that, after the Succession of 14 Kings, it was, in the year 872 made a part of the whole, under a sole Monarch.

*Thus Heaven, by secret Wheels, Winds on the Fates,
Of Empires, Kingdoms, and of petty States;
Turns all things, as is in Wisdom thought,
That his Decrees be to perfection brought.*

an account of the Northumber Kingdom, and Succession of Kings.

The Kingdom of the Northumbers, contained Northumberland, Cumberland, Yorkshire, Durham, Lancashire, Westmerland, and some part of the Marches; began in the year of our Lord 547, continuing 379 years, but it does not Challenge a Succession of Kings, so long; for the number found, are but 25; and of these in their order.

1. *Ida* and *Ella* took upon them to be Kings of the Northumbers, Conjunctly, Anno 547 and continued 24 years, but were obliged, (after 15 years of that Term) to take in 5 Partners, *Viz.* *Adda*, who held it 7 years, *Uppa* 5 years, *Theodwald* 1 year, *Fréthulf* 7 years, *Alodoric* 7 years; but of these, some dying, and others being dispossessed, *Ethelfride* took place, making great War upon the Britains, and Subdued *Edanaden*, King of the Scots, whom he Overcame in a great Battle at *Megaston*; and at *Westchester*; he slew not only the soldiers of the Britains, but even the Monks, and Religious of all sorts, to the Number of 1100, and Banished *Edwin* the British Prince, who fled to *Redwald*, King of the *East Angles*, who, Joyning his Forces with the Britains, they fought against *Ethelfride*, and slew him, when he had Reigned 33 years; and *Edwine* was placed in the Kingdom, who, at length, turning Christian, restrained the Persecutions that had been made in those parts, against the Church; he was Baptized by *Aulinus* at *York*, together with many of his Nobles, but Reigned not above 7 years, and then *Osrick* came to the throne, whose reign was far shorter, for, within a year, Warring on the Britains, he was slain by *Cadwal*, their King. and so made way for *Oswald*, who slew *Cadwal*, a British Prince, but was Overthrown by *Penda*, the Mercian King; and slain at a place called, from that Misfortune, *Oswaltree*, when he had Reigned 9 years, and succeeded by *Oswye*; this King gave Battle to *Oswine*,

30
wine, Prince of the *Deirans*, at *Wilfairs-Downs*, wh
flying the field, - was by one of his confidants delive
ed up, and put to Death; and altho' *Ethelbald*, Son
Oswald, and *Egbert* King of the *East Angels*, Unite
their Forces with *Penda*, King of *Mercia*, he Over
threw them, near *Leads* in *York-shire*, Killing *Pen*
Ethelbald, with 30 Dukes and Leaders, giving the
United Armyes a great Overthrow, and decided the
long Controversy about the Celebration of *Easter*; and
founded the Cathedral Church in *Litchfield*, for a Bishop
See: He Reigned 28 years, and was succeeded by
Egfride, who, raising a great Power, and Waring upon
Ethelred, King of the *Mercians*, he found not the Suc
cess of his Prodecessor; nor being so contented, he
made an expedition against the *Irish*, who then, (in
small Barks) perplexed the Coast, but following them
too far in the Mountains, he was Intraped by an Am
bushment, and there slain, after he had Reigned 11
years; leaving his Kingdom to *Alfride*, who, though
he Reigned 20 years, did nothing of Note, he was suc
ceeded by *Osfred*, who gave himself up to Prodigious
Lusts, Insomuch, that he forced *Nuns* out of their *Mon*
nasteries, to satiate himself; and committing outrages
he was at last slain by *Kenred*, and *Oswick*, when he
had Reigned 9 years; and these alternately succeeded
him, the one Reigning two years, and the other 11
but we find nothing worthy of note in their Reigns.

This being removed *Ceolenuif* took the Scepter, but
was more given to devotion than to Rule; insomuch
that at the Expiration of 8 years, he layed aside his Roy
al Robes, for a Monks Habit, making him a Cell in a
Holy Island, where he lived a Contemplative Life
and in his Reign, two threatening *Comets* appeared
the one before, and the other after, Sun rise and set
continuing so to do, for the space of 2 Weeks; And
now *Egbert* took up the Scepter, and having held it 2
years, turned Monk, such was the Superstition of those
times: To conclude, that by so doing they Merited
Heaven. *Oswulph* succeeded *Egbert*, but his Reign was
short

37
short, and unfortunate; for scarcely had he held it a year, but he was Murthered by his Servant, at the Instigation of his Step-Mother, to promote her own Son *Mick'e Woughton*; and *Edilwald* took place, but in the 6th year of his Reign, he was slain by *Alfred*, who stepped thereupon into the Throne; but at 9 years end, for his many Violences, and cruel Dealings, he was, by his Subjects Expeled the Kingdom, and *Ethelred* placed in the Throne; but he being twice deposed for his Misgovernment, was at last slain by his Subjects, and *Alfwald*, who succeeded him, after he had Reigned 11 years, was Murthered by the Conspiracy of *Siga*; and *Ofred* succeeded him, in the year 789, but after a years Reign, his Subjects Expeled him the Kingdom.

*Thus the Northumbers Kingdom Wavering stood,
Sometimes in Peace, some times in War and Blood,
There's nothing stable men, and fortune Change,
Fates unseen Springs, can Monarchys unkinge,
Or make a Kingdom to a Pesant crindge* }

An Account of the Kingdom of Mercia, or the Midland Kingdom of the Saxons, with the Succession of Kings.

THis Kingdom more large than the rest, contained the Counties of *Rutland*, *Lincon*, *Huntington*, *Leicester*, *Derby*, *Notingham*, *Oxford*, *Cheshire*, *Shropshire*, *Gloucestershire*, *Worcestershire*, *Staffordshire*, *Buckinghamshire*, *Warwickshire*, *Bedfordshire*, and *Hampshire*, and frequently contended with the rest; for the sole Monarchy beginning in the year 582, and continuing about 292 years under the Succession of 20 Kings, in order as followeth:

Crida, the first of the *Mercian Kings*, began his Reign 582; and being a very warlike Prince, had grasped a larger part of the Island than the rest, holding it

E

with

with so hard a hand, that nothing could be taken from him, during his Reign of 12 years. *Wibba* succeeded him in the Throne, who greatly perplexed the *Britains*, and incroached upon the Neighbour *Saxons*. But when he had reigned 20 years he dyed, and *Georle* took place, but did nothing of moment: His Reign lasted only ten years, when *Penda* the Great and Warlike King of the *Mercians*, came to the Throne, who slew in a pitch'd Field *Edwin* and *Oswald*, Kings of *Northumberland*; *Sigesbert*, *Egfrid* and *Ema*, Kings of the *East-Angles*; and Expulsed *Redwald*, King of the *West Saxons*, out of his Countries. But Fortune not always favouring, he in a Battle against *Oswye*, King of the *Northumbers*, venturing too far upon his late Success, was there slain, when he had reigned about 32 years.

This great King thus disasterously fallen, *Penda* or *Wenda* took upon him the Government, and became the first Christian King of *Mercia*: But being young and his Step-Mother desirous to prefer her own Son, conspired with some of his Nobles against him, and procured him to be murdered in the Third year of his Reign, but missed her aim; for *Wulfere*, a second Brother, was placed in the Throne: This Prince conquer'd the *West Saxons*, won the Isle of *Wight*, and gave it to the King of the *South Saxons*; and altho he, before his Conversion, had caused his two Sons to be put to death, for suffering themselves to be Baptized, he becoming a Christian, greatly lamented that Cruelty, and caused the Heathen Temples to be converted to the Worship of God, and he held to found the Abby Church of *Peterborough*: Yet he reigned but Four years, being the Seventh petty Monarch of the *Mercians*. *Ethelred* succeed him in the Throne, and warred upon the King of *Kent* with great fury, insomuch, that Blood was shed like Water; nor did the Churches, or Abbies, escape his Rage, putting *Wilfridus* out of his Bishoprick of *Northumberland*: But at last he resigned his Crown to *Kenn*

his Nephew, from whom he had unjustly detained it, and stricken with remorse for the Blood he had shed; he turned Monk, and dyed in that state; his Reign, however, continued 29 years, and in that space two blazing Stars appeared.

Kenred coming to the Throne, held the Scepter of the *Mercian* Kingdom in much peace Four years, and then falling into a Melancholly, he covered a Monastical Life, & resigning the Crown to his Cousin *Chelred*: He went to *Rome* with *Offa*, King of the *East Saxons*, and *Edwin*, Bishop of *Winchester*, and there dyed a Monk. *Chelred* succeeding *Kenred*, found a troublesome Reign, for he was fiercely warred upon by *Inas*, King of the *West Saxons*, who greatly envyed him: So large a Kingdom his Reign continued Seven years, & he was succeeded by *Ethelbald*, who greatly perplexed the *Northumbers*, by making Incurfions into their Country, which occasioned *Cuthred*, King of the *West Saxons*, to give him Battle, and overthrew him at *Surford*: But ingaging him a second time, *Ethelbald* so dealt with the *West Saxon* Soldiers, that they slew their Master near *Tamworth* in *Warwickshire*. This King founded the Monastery of *Crowland*, and reigned over the *Mercian* Kingdom Eleven years, and then gave place to *Offa*, who warred upon *Atrick*, King of *Kent*, and slew him at *Otteferd*; and so marching from *South* to *North*, brought all in subjection, as he passed, overthrowing *Kenwolf*, and his *West Saxons*, near *Merton*; and made a Ditch of prodigious length and breadth to be cast up, to hinder the Incurfions of the *Welsh Britains*, who presuming to throw a part of it down, he entered their Territories with Fire and Sword, slew *Marmodius* their King, and all his Associates; and the *Danes* landing in his time, were beat back with great slaughter: He it was that procured, at great cost, the Canonization of *Alban*, the Proto-martyr of this Kingdom, and built a Monastery in the Town of that Name, giving a Tenth part of his Goods to the Church-men and Poor, as an Expiation

for the Blood he had shed : He began his Reign, *Anno* 758, and continued it 39 years. *Egfrid* succeeded this great King, and being of a Pious Inclination, he restored the Church to all her Antient Priviledges, of which his Father had deprived her ; but his Reign was short, for it exceeded not four Months.

Kenwolf succeeded this good Prince, and began his Reign with a War against *Kent*, whose King he made Prisoner, and gave his Kingdom to *Cuthred* ; but at the Dedication of his new Church at *Winchcomb*, he restored his Royal Prisoner to Liberty ; and in his 22 years Reign did many great Exploits, and was succeeded by *Kenelem* : But this Prince was unfortunate in his Youth, for having discovered some close Intreagues between his Tutor and *Quindride* his Sister the latter to prevent his reproofs, caused the former to Murther him, when he had Reigned about three Months ; and *Cleolwolf*, who succeeded him, reigned but a year before he was Expulled his Kingdom by his Subjects, at the Instigation of *Bernulf*, who thereupon stepped into the Throne ; but being warred upon by the *West Saxons*, and *East Angles*, he was slain in Battle the Third year of his Reign, *Anno* 831 ; and *Ludecan*, who succeeded him, felt the like Fate in the Second year of his Reign, from *Egbert* the *West Saxon*, in Conjunction with the *East Angles*. *Witla*, the next King of the *Mercians*, was overcome by *Egbert*, and forced to flee his Kingdom, in the Thirtieth year of his Reign. And now the *Danes* began to perplex the Coast, having an Eye to the Conquest of *Britain*, so that they drove *Berthulf*, who succeeded *Witla*, out of the *Mercian* Kingdom, in the Thirtieth year of his Reign : And although *Brudred* got the Possession of it, *Anno* 852, yet they kept him in continual Alarums ; and, notwithstanding, at first he was Victorious over them, yet they returning with greater Force, he was forced to quit the Kingdom when he had reigned about Twenty years, and was the last of the *Saxon* petty Monarchs in this Kingdom of *Mercia*.

*Thus Kingdoms tost by fickle Fortune's hand;
Must Rise and Fall, yet ne'er are at a stand:
Great things oppress themselves with their own weight,
And still must yeild to the Decrees of Fate.*

*An Account of the Kingdom of the East Angles, with
their Succession of Kings, &c.*

THis Kingdom, so named from the *Angles* that claimed it for their Portion, contained *Suffolk*, *Norfolk*, *Cambridge*, and the *Isle of Ely*, and took upon it the form of a Kingdom, *Anno* 373, continuing 553 years, and had the Succession of Fifteen Kings, of whom in their order.

Uffa was the first King of the *East Angles*; who settled and founded the Kingdom, but was in his beginning very much opposed by the British Princes: He Reigned Seven years, and gave place by Death to *Titulus*, who Reigned a longer time; for some Authors will have it, that he held the Scepter of this Kingdom about 32 years. *Redwald* succeeded him, and altho, upon his coming to the Throne, he was a Christian, he turned Idolater, he assisted *Edwin* to regain the Crown of *Northumberland*, by slaying *Ethelbriðe* in Battle, and reigned over the *Angles* 8 years; *Expenwald* succeeded him. This King professed Christianity, and not being well settled in his Kingdom one *Richebert* conspired against him, and slew him, when he had reigned Twelve years: And *Sigebert* succeeded him, being a younger Son of *Redwald*; but being given up to a devout Life, he after two years Reign, resigned his Kingdom, and turned Monk: But that place could not secure his Life, for he was slain by *Penda*. *Egrick*, upon the resignation, took up the Scepter, yet he reigned but four years, before *Penda* overcome his Country, and slew him in Battle.

Anna succeeded him, but after a Twelve years Reign *Penda*, who was a mortal Enemy to the *Angles*, came again, overcome and slew him.

Upon the unfortunate falls of these last Kings, *Etheibert* got into the Throne, as a favourite of *Penda*, but he had not reigned about Two years, when *Oswin*, King of the *Northcumbers* slew him in Battle, for taking part with *Penda* against him: And *Edelwald* succeeded in the Throne, yet he reigned only Eight years before he gave place to *Aldulf*, who reigned Nineteen years, and then *Eiswof* succeeded in a Reign of Seven years. *Beorn* reigned after him Twenty four years, and then gave place to *Ethelred*, who reigned Thirty five years, yet there is nothing memorably recorded of their Actions. And now these petty Kingdoms growing to a period, *Etheibert* began his Reign, but having displeased the bloody *Quindride*, Wife to *Offa* King of the *Mercians*, she prevailed with her Husband to send for him, under pretence of giving him one of his Daughters in Marriage; but having got him in her power, she caused him to be put to death, when he had reigned Forty five years, and was succeeded by *Edmund*, in whose time the *Danes* came over in great numbers, burning and destroying before them; insomuch, that the King was obliged to shut himself up in *Framingham* Castle, and after a long Siege surrendered it: But the Pagan *Danes*, not regarding their Faith, having stripped the poor King, first beat him with Cudgels, then scourged him, and after that, tying him to a Stake, shot him to death with Arrows, whilst with much Patience and Devotion he suffered the usage, calling upon the name of Jesus and recommending his Soul to his Redeemer; the years of his Reign are doubtfully mention'd, however he began to Reign over the *East Angles*, Anno 794; he was afterwards canonized a Saint, and the Town of *St. Edmunds-bury* still remains in remembrance of him.

Thus you the Saxon Hepterchie may view,
How first it rise, and to a period drew,
To rise more glorious in what does ensue.

The Saxon Government, under sole Monarchs, with the
Succession of Kings, their Reigns and Actions.

THe Hepterchie of the Saxons appearing very troublesome in their continual Wars amongst themselves, and those of the Danes and British Princes, who still held out, the chief of the last that opposed them, during their petty Kingdoms, were *Vortimer*, Son of *Vortinger*, who reigned Four years; *Aurelius Ambrosius*, who reigned Thirty two years; *Uter Pendragon* his Brother, who reigned Eighteen years; *Arthur*, of whom the Monks have created so many Fables, that the truth of his Actions are doubtful, who reigned Twenty six years; *Constantine*, Son of *Cador*, Duke of *Cornwal*, and Cousin to *Arthur*, who reigned Three years; *Aurelius Conatus*, who reigned Thirty three years; *Vortipor*, who reigned Three years; *Malgo Cononus*, who reigned Five years; *Carelicus*, who reigned Three years; *Cadwan*, who reigned Twenty two years; *Cadwallo* his Son, who reigned Forty eight years, and *Cadwallader*, who reigned Eleven years: These were the Chief, of the British Princes, who opposed the Saxons, and held their Kingdom for the most part, in *Wales* and the *Marches*, giving them, at sundry times, many notable overthrowes, disputing their Country with the Invaders, till their Power was wasted, and the remainder of their People compelled to betake themselves to the Mountains and Fastnesses. *Egbert's* Fortune prevailing he united the seven Kingdoms into one, and became the first sole Saxon Monarch, causing himself to be crowned at *Winchester*, giving the whole Country the

the Name of *England*, and the People the *Epethites* of *English*. In the Fourteen year of his Reign, the *Danes* with thirty three Ships landed in *England*, to whom he gave battle with such Forces, as on the side den could be raised, but was worsted, loosing two Dukes, two Bishops, and most of the Common Soldiers, he hardly escaping the Field, yet afterwards the *Danes* were driven to their Country; but not so much discouraged, as to hinder their landing in *Wales* the next year, and there they joyned the poor remainder of the *Britains*: But the King being aware, had more time to draw his Forces together, when giving them battle, he overthrew both parties; yet not long after the *Danes* sacked the Isle of *Shippy*, and were not without much slaughter expelled.

This was the Seventeenth King of the *West Saxons* and First sole Monarch of *England*, beginning his Reign as Monarch 819, and reigned Seventeen years much improving and increasing the welfare of the Kingdom.

Ethelwolf the Second sole Monarch, eldest Son to *Egbert*, began his Reign, Anno 837, and was in his Fathers time Bishop of *Winchester*: But being in manner constrained to take upon him the Government, he resigned his Bishoprick to *Swithen* his Tutor and gave a great overthrow to the *Danes* at *Ocle*, freeing the Church Lands from all Tributes and Regal Services; and going to *Rome*, at the Bishop's persuasion, he confirmed *Peter-pence*, and settled a yearly Pension of Three hundred Marks upon the Roman See, and continued his Reign about Twenty years.

Ethelbald succeeded *Ethelwolf*, being his eldest Son by his Wife *Osburge*, who was his Butlers Daughter: his Valiant Actions sufficiently appeared against the *Danes* in his Fathers Reign; but that which blotted his great Actions was his Marrying *Judith*, Daughter of the *French King*, and his Mother-in-law: But he reigned only two years, and was the Third sole Monarch of the *English Men*.

Ethelbert, the second Son to *Ethelwulf*, succeeded his Brother, Anno 860, he was continually alarumed by the *Danes*, who finding the pleasantness of the Kingdom, compared with their Rocky Land, came in swarms, sometimes landing in one place, and sometimes in another, and destroyed *Winchester*; but the people gathering in great numbers, and falling upon them before they could recover their Ships, most of them were slain: He reigned Five years, and then gave place to

Ethelred, in whose Reign the *Danes* and *Norwegians* got more and more footing, and being Pagans, used all manner of Rapin and Violence, deflowring Virgins, and ravishing Women, not sparing the Veiled Nun, but destroyed the Abbies and Monasteries; so that to save their Chastity, by the advice of their Abbess, the Nuns of *Codringham* Monastery cut off their Noses and upper Lips, to render themselves deformed, and that the frightful spectacle might stay the Lusts of the inflamed *Danes*; but it prevailed not, for the Monsters having first deflowred them, put them to the Sword, and set the House on fire, and so proceeded under the leading of *Hungar* and *Hubba*, their Commanders in chief, to burn the City of *York*, committing extraordinary Outrages and Violences: But *Ethelred* at length gave them a great overthrow. slaying one of their Dukes, or petty Kings, with nine Earls, and a great many common Soldiers: But about eighteen days after, being recruited with fresh Forces, they put the King to flight at *Basing*, and about two Months after wounded, and overthrew him at *Merton*, of which wound he dyed, when he had reigned about Six years; and was succeeded by

Elfride, fourth Son to *Ethelwolf*, who fought seven battles with various success against the *Danes*; for in his time they sorely oppressed the Land, insomuch that the High-ways were unfrequented, and the Ground in most places Untilled, and the King himself obliged to flee into Woods, and Desert places, but in the end, weary

weary of that solitude, he put himself in the Habit of a Musician, under which disguise he discovered the sluggish security of the *Danes* in their Camp, where upon secretly rallying his scattered People, he surprised them in that manner, killing a great number of them, and taking their Standard: And more *Danes* attempting to land in *Devonshire* under *Halden* the Captain, the people rose generally in Arms, and falling upon them near *Exeter*, kill'd the Captain, and 800 of his Followers. This King caused all Thieves to be banished, and divided the Kingdom into Shires, Hundreds and Tythings, he founded the first common School in *Oxford*, which is now called University Colledge, and continued his Reign Twenty nine years.

Edward, the Eldest Son of *Elfride* succeeded him and began his Reign 901, when soon after he came to the Throne, his Nephew *Ethelwald* stirred up his Subjects to rebel against him, but they were quiet without much trouble; yet the *Danes* were still in possession of one part of the Country, which made the King build a strong Castle at *Hartford*, and march against them, when at *St. Edmunds* Ditch he gave them Battle, but prevailed not, however, in that Mortal Battle two of their Kings, viz. *Ethelwald* and *Crocha* were slain: And soon after he gave them another Battle at *Wodesfeld* with a great overthrow, killing two other of their Kings, and two Earls, with about 4000 Common Soldiers: He reigned Twenty four years and gave place to

Ethelstane, who began his Reign 923; his Subjects upon his coming to the Crown, rose in Mutiny under *Elfrede* a *Norman*, but the Ring-leader taken, and sent to purge himself, they were quieted; yet he was jealous of his Brother *Edwin*, that he consented to his being murdered, which created in him such remorse, that he caused his Murderers to be put to death, and had like, soon after, to have been slain in his Tent by one *Anlase* a *Dane*, but by a lucky removal he escaped, and a Bishop, who had pitched his

ent on the same Ground, was assaulted and slain. After he had killed many of the *Danes* with his own hand, as well Nobles as Plebeians, and having quelled their fury, he had leisure to pass into *Scotland* with a powerful Army, and brought that Kingdom to subjection: But upon his return, he found the *Danes* had strengthened themselves, yet he routed them near *Vinchester*, and in this contest, it is reported, *Guy* Earl of *Warwick* fought with *Colbron*, the *Danish* Giant of mighty seize, and slew him hand to hand, as the Kings Champion in single Combat; and so far spread the fame of this King, that Historians report (but with what credit I know not) that *Hugh* King of *France*, greatly desirous of his friendship, sent him the Sword of *Constantine* the Great, which had in its hilt one of the Nails that fastened Christ to the Cross; likewise his Spear, which was that with which *Lou-lus* pierced his side with a piece of the Thorny Crown he wore, that *Otho* the Emperor sent him a Landskip with precious Stones, and the King of *Norway* a ship with gilt Decks, and Purple Sails, he reigned sixteen years, and was the Eldest Son to King *Ed-*
ard.

Edmund the fifth Son of King *Edward*, succeeded his father *Anno* 940. he fought sundry Battels with various success against the *Danes*, and his Son *Dunmail* rebelling against him, he caused his Eyes to be put out; he was Crowned at *Kingstone* upon *Thames*, his picture in memory of it being still preserved in the Church with many others, his Successors he made many wholesome Laws, but interposing, as some Authors have it, between two Deuelists, he was unfortunately run through after he had reigned six years.

Edred succeeding *Edmund* *Anno* 946. the *Danes* began to gather courage not without being privately animated by some treacherous *English*, and amongst them *Woeiflan* Arch-Bishop of *York*; so that *An-* of the *Dane* caused himself to be Crowned King of *Northum-*
erland, against whom *Edred* marched with a great
Army,

Army, but had the Rear of it surpris'd by the underhand dealing of *Woelftan*; however, he made his party good, put the *Danes* to the rout, and returned with victory. He made *St. Germans* in *Cornwal* a Bishops See, which was by *Canute* the *Dane* translated to *Credington*, and at last settled at *Exeter* by *Edmund* the Confessor, where it at present remains. This *Edred* was Tenth sole Monarch of *England*, and reigned Nine years.

Edwy succeeded *Edred*, *Anno* 955, and was crowned at *Kingston* upon *Thames*, where it is reported he committed Adultery with a great Lady, his near Kinswoman, in the sight of his Nobles, and afterwards caused her Husband to be slain, that he might more freely enjoy her: He thrust out the Monks, and put married Priests in the places of those that affected a single Life; Banished *Dunstan*, who is now stiled a Saint, and the same that is reported to have taken a shee Devil by the Nose, with a pair of Tongues, for disturbing him at his Forge. These things turned the Peoples Affections against the King, to a degree of laying him aside, and swearing Fealty to *Edgar*, which made him pine to death, after he had Rul'd Four years, and was buried in the New Abby Church at *Winchester*.

Edgar began his Reign, *Anno* 159, he recalled *Dunstan*, and outed the married Priests, making a Penalty against Drunkenness; and the Land at that time being pestered with Wolves, he laid a yearly Tribute of three hundred Wolves Heads upon the Prince of *Wales*, and upon the Noble-men and Free-holders, according to the largeness of their Possessions, so that in a few years they were all destroyed: He made it his business once a year, to ride the Circuit of his Kingdom, to inquire of Abuses done by his Judges in Illegal Actings, or those that were done by private Persons one to another, inflicting severe punishments on such as he found tardy; yet he gave himself up to prodigious Lust, insomuch, that casting his Eyes upon

upon any Women he liked, he would have his satisfaction by fair means or force; and killed *Ethelwald* an Earl, and one of his principal Courtiers with a Spear, as he was hunting in the Forest, because he had married a beauteous Lady, Daughter to Duke *Orgarus*, when he had sent him to fetch her for his own use, and then took her to Wife: He deflowred a Nun, called *Wolfe-child*, and got on her a hopeful Brat, which was afterwards Sainted by the name of *Edith*; and afterwards another Nun, called *Ethelfleda*, on whom he begot his Son *Edward*, who succeeded him; he had peace, except a little bickering with the Welsh, all his Reign, feared a broad and at home, having the greatest Navy of any King before him, some Authors reporting it consisted of Three thousand Ships: He was crown'd at *Kingston* upon *Thames* by *Otho*, Archbishop of *Canterbury*, and reigned sixteen years.

Edward, the Thirteenth sole Monarch of *England*, began his Reign, Anno 975, and was usher'd in by a Famine and a Blazing Star, with great contentions between the Monks and Married Priests: *Dunstan* taking part with the former, and Duke *Alfarus* with the latter, and meeting to Dispute in an upper Room, the press being great, the Flour fell down, and many were wounded, only *Dunstan's* Chair stood fixed upon a Post, which gave such credit to the Monks, who without doubt had contrived the sinking of the Four, as appeared by the Chair, being fixed, that they gained the point, and the Married Priests were turned out, suffering great necessity, no Man daring to entertain or relieve them: Soon after this, the King going a Hunting, and being near the Castle of Queen *Elfreda*, his Mother-in-Law, he separated from his Company, and went to pay her, and her Son, a visit: But the treacherous Queen to advance her own, caused one of her Servants to stab him in the Back, whilst he was drinking on Horseback at her Gate; whereupon turning his Horse he fled the farther Treachery, but not finding his retinue, he through loss of blood fainted, and fall-

ling in the next Wood, expired when he had reigned four Years.

Ethelred the Son of *Edgar*, and *Elfreda* succeeded *Edward*, who for his slowness in Affairs, was Nick-named, *The Unready*; he was Crowned at *Kingstone* upon *Thames*, the ordinary Seat of the *Saxon* Monarchs, and upon his Coronation day a Cloud was seen throughout *England*, half resembling Blood, and half Fire; and in the third year of his Reign, the *Danes* Landed in divers parts of this Kingdom, committing great Outrages, and much about the same time, a great part of *London* was laid in Ashes. The King not being able to oppose the Torrent of the *Danish* power, compounded a Peace for 10000 Pounds a Year; but finding their Advantage, they soon raised it to 40000 *l.* which was heavy upon the Nation, and was called *Danes Guilt*, or *Danes Money*, nor did this suffice them, but they pillaged, and ravag'd the Country so extreamly, that the King to free his Subjects from the Oppressions they groaned under, gave them private notice on *St. Brices* day to fall upon the *Danes* in all the Cities and Towns where they quartered, which was done with so much secrecie, that most of them were cut off, this being done on the 13 of *November*, Anno 1002. the News flew into *Denmark*, whereupon new swarms came over, under the Leading of *Swanus*, who destroyed all before them with Fire and Sword, in such a terrible manner, that the People fled to the Woods, and Mountains, and although the King bought his Peace at the price of 30000 Pounds, yet not long after they slew 900 Monks and such as were of Religious Orders in *Canterbury*, and having gotten a great sum of Money from the Archbishop *Aphegus* for his Ransom, they notwithstanding stoned him at *Greenwich*, so that the King perceiving their treachery, and cruel dealing, and that he was no ways capable of opposing their fury, he sent *Emma* his wife with her two Sons, to her Brother *Richard* Duke of *Normandy*, and soon after left the Kingdom to follow them, but *Swanus* being stabbed by his own Men, and

Canutus his Son set up in his stead. *Ethelred* returned, but finding many Treasonable Designs carried on against him by *Edricus* one of his Dukes, and a powerful Enemy in the Land which he was no ways able to oppose, he died for grief when he had Reigned thirty seven years, and was the fourteenth sole Monarch of England.

Edmund the Eldest Son of *Ethelred* Surnamed *Ironside*, succeeded him Anno 1016. and was Crowned at *Kingstone* upon *Thames*, by *Livingus* Arch-bishop of *Canterbury*, though *Canute* then Reigned as King at *Southampton*. This *Edmund* gave the *Danes* many Battels, and being of a hardy and couragious temper, he greatly raised the drooping hearts of his Subjects, raising the Siege of *London*, and worsting their Army four times in open fight, so that *Canute* having Challenged him to a single Duel, for the Kingdom he joyfully accepted the offer, so that going into an Island called *Alney* near *Glocester*, they fought valiantly, but *Canute* finding himself over matched, and having received some dangerous Wounds, he desired a Parly, which being granted, he said, *What should move us, most Valiant Prince, that for the obtaining of a Title we should thus indanger our Lives, better it were to lay Malice and Weapons aside, and to condescend to a Loving Agreement: Let us now therefore become sworn Brothers, and divide the Kingdom between us, in such League of Amity, that each may use the other as his own, so shall the Land be peaceably governed, and we joyfully assist each other in necessity.*

Upon these words, they threw down their Arms, and embraced as Friends in the sight of both Armys, so that the Kingdom being divided, *Edmund* had the South, and *Canute* the North; but in a while after, *Edrick* the Treacherous Duke, who had betrayed the Councils of *Edmund*, thinking to ingratiate himself with the *Danes*, run a Spear into the Body of the King as he was easing himself, and having by that means killed him, he cut off his Head, and hastening with it to *Canute*, he cried, *Hail sole Monarch of England, be-*

hold the Head of thy Copartner ; upon which Canute promised to advance him above all the Nobles of England, but whilst the Traytor was big with expectation of honour and preferment he caused him to be Arrested, and cutting off his Head fixed it on the Tower, advancing him in that sense as he deserved. This Edmund was Third Son of Ethelfrid, and Fifteenth sole Monarch, his Reign exceeded not a year.

*Thus the Great Saxon Monarchy did yield,
And with her slaughtered King gave up the Field,
To the Blood-thirsty Danes but three short Reigns,
Bring back the Saxons and expire the Danes.*

The Danish Monarchy over England, and what remarkably happened in the Reigns of the three Danish Kings, &c.

THe Original of the Danes as indeed all Originals is variously reported by Historians, some will have that People derived from the Scythians, and others from Scandia an Island Northward, however when they Invaded England, they were populous, as it appears by their continual repairing the great numbers they lost for their first Invasion, was in the year of our Lord 787, and were about 230 years before they gained the sole Monarchy. They were as to their Religion Pagans.

Canute their first sole Monarch was Crowned at London, by Livingus Arch-bishop of Canterbury, Anno 1017. he upon his coming to the Crown Banished Edwin Son of Ethelred, and sent Edward and Edmund, the two Sons of Eumund Ironside to his Brother then King of Sweeden, to be made away, and proceeded to Mary Queen Emma, who had been Wife to King Ethelred, and was Sister to the Duke of Normandy, upon condition the Heir gotten on her Body should succeed him

him in the *English* Throne, upon which he assembled the Peers in Parliament at *Oxford*, and there made many good Laws, establishing the Christian Religion, injoyning that all decent Ceremonies tending to Devotion and Divine Worship, should be observed with reverence, that the Lords day should be kept holy, and a Clergyman that should kill a Layman, or be found guilty of any other notorious Crime, should be deprived of his Order and Dignity. A married Woman committing Adultery, to have her Nose and Ears cut off, and a Widow marrying within a Twelvemonth to loose her Joynter, and being great in power both by Sea and Land, some of his Flatterers would needs go about to perswade him, that not only the Earth but the Ocean was obedient to him, and that he might raise or calm it at his pleasure, and he then being at *Southampton*, to upbraid them caused a Chair to be set on the Sand when the Sea was coming in, and placing himself in it commanded the Sea to retire, and not dare to wet his Garments, but the regardless Waves roaring on, dashed him to that degree, that he was forced to remove when turning to his Parasites he said, *You well now perceive all the might and power of Kings is but vanity, for none is worthy to have the name of King, but he that keepeth Heaven Earth and Sea in obedience to his Will:* And from that time he declined to wear his Crown, causing it to be placed on the Head of Christs Crucified Image at *Winchester*; and gave many large Gifts to the Church and Church-men, building several Churches, and going a Pilgrimage to *Rome*, procured the taking off the excessive Charge the *English* Arch-bishops were at when they took the *Pall*. He Reigned eighteen years, and was the 16. sole Monarch of *England*, being Buried in the old Monastery at *Winchester*.

Harold succeeded his Father *Canute*, though he was opposed at his Enterance by *Earl Goodwin*; he was likewise Son to Queen *Emma*, and Crowned at *Oxford* by *Elmothius* Arch-bishop of *Canterbury*, using many Devices to get *Edward* and *Alfred* the two Sons of *Ethelred*,

into his hands, he decoyed over the latter in his Mothers Name, but he landing, in hopes to be joyned with the promised Forces was betrayed by Earl *Goodwin*, and the King setting upon his small Forces at *Guilford*, caused them all except every tenth man to be slain, and taking *Alfrid* alive, he made his Eyes be put out, and fastening one end of his Bowels to a stake, he was pricked round with Ponyards till such time as he had drawn out his Guts, and so died this poor Prince: Nor did he rest here, but proceeded to Banish Queen *Emma*, and Confiscate her Goods for reproaching him vvith the Death of her Son. This *Harrold* vvvas second Son of *Canute*, and the seventeenth sole Monarch of *England*; he began his Reign *Anno* 1036, and Reigned four years, being buried (according to *Stow*) at *Westminster*.

Hardicanute succeeded *Harrold*, being invited over from *Denmark*, both by the *Danes* and *English*, and Crovvned at *London* by *Elnoth* Arch-bishop of *Canterbury*, he caused the Body of *Harrold* to be digged up, and cutting off the Head threw it into the *Thames*, but it being found by some Fisher-men, they decently Interred it in *St. Clements-Danes*, so called for its being the chief Burial place of the *Danes*. This King vvvas given much to Eating and Drinking, insomuch, that he caused his Tables to be spread four times a day vvith all manner of Dainties, and raised a Tax of 32147 pounds to maintain a great Fleet at Sea, and in vain Ostentation Earl *Goodwin* fitted out one vvith a Golden stern, and Men compleatly armed vvith guilt Arms and Armour, but the King hearing the Tax vvvas denied, and that *Thurston* and *Feader*, two of his Collectors vvvere slain by the people at *Worcester*, he expelled the Bishop and burnt the City; but as he vvvas Revelling at a Wedding in *Lambeth*, he suddenly fell down dead, vvhen he had reigned about two years: He vvvas third Son of *Canute*, and the eighteenth sole Monarch, he began his Reign *Anno* 1040, and vvvas Buried at *Winchester*, and vvith him fell the *Danish* Monarchy in *England*, and the

Saxons re-entered to the no small Joy of the people,

*Thus Monarchies and Monarchs rise and fall,
Whilst worldly Pomp is Fortunes Tennis-ball.*

The Saxon Monarchy restored, &c.

Hardicanute being dead, Edward the seventh Son of Ethelred by Queen Emma, was sent for out of Normandy, where he had taken Sanctuary during the Danish Monarchy, and Crown'd upon his Arrival at Winchester by Edsine Arch-bishop of Canterbury, Anno 1042. and to gain the greater favour of the people he remitted the Tax of 40000 Pounds a year, which had for 40 years been levyed upon all Lands except those of the Clergy, by the Name of Dane-Guilt, and the better to settle his Kingdom, he compiled a Body of wholesome Laws from those of the Mercians, West Saxons, and Danes, still known by the Title of Edward the Confessor's Laws written in Latin, his Wars were only with the Welsh, Irish, and some Danes, but those very inconsiderable, yet Earl Goodwin being very powerful, joyned with his Sons against him, and in January a very deep Snow falling, which covered the Earth, till the middle of March, the Cattle; and Fowls of the Air were starved in abundance, and the Summer produced Lightnings that burnt up the Corn, whereupon a Famine ensued, and the King (at the Instigation of Goodwin, and Robert Arch-bishop of Canterbury, seized upon his Mothers Jewels, and committed her Prisoner to the Abbey of Warwick, putting her to undergo the Law Ordalium, which is to pass over nine hot Plowshares with naked feet, and blindfold, laid about a yard asunder, which she did without touching them before

she knew she was come to the place ; so that a reconciliation hereupon ensued, and this manner of tryal was by way of Purgation for such as were suspected of Incontinency, he Imprisoned her for Marrying *Canute* and not assisting him and his Brothers in their Extremity.

In this Kings Reign a great Earth-quake happened, and Earl *Goodwin* was choaked at the King's Table with a piece of Bread, which he wished might choak him if he had any hand in the Death of *Alfrid* the Kings Brother. He is accounted the first King that ever Cured the King's-Evil, he Marry'd *Edith* Daughter to *Goodwin*, a very Beautiful Lady, but had no Children by her, being reported never to have Carnally known her, and seeing a needy Courtier come into his Chamber one Morning as he lay in Bed with the Curtains drawn, and take as much Money out of his Coffer as he could carry, he suffered it without speaking, but upon his third coming he reproved him of Covetousness, charging him to be gone, for if *Hugoline* his Treasurer should come and seize him in the Fact, he would be sure to stretch for it, and scarce was he gone when the Treasurer, who had casually left open the Coffer, came, and appeared in a great Consternation at the loss ; but the King bid him not trouble himself, for he that took it had most need of it : And lying soon after upon his Death-Bed, perceiving those that stood about him to weep, he said, *If you loved me you would not weep, but rejoyce because I go to my Father, with whom I shall receive the Joys promised to the Faithful, not through my merits, but the free mercy of my Saviour, who sheweth mercy on whom he pleases.* And giving up the Ghost he was buried at *Westminster*, when he had Reigned 20 Years and 6 Months, and 27 Days ; he rebuilt *St. Peter's Westminster*, and *St. Margret's Church* ; made the first Great Sea, and was the 19 sole Monarch of England, called the Confessor.

Harrold Son to *Earl Goodwin*, and *Sitha* his Wife Sister to *Swain* the younger King of *Denmark*, was upon the Death of King *Edward* taken for King, though he waved the Ceremony of this Coronation; and to ingratiate himself with the People, lightened the Taxes and Behaved himself Courteous and Affable to all Men, but he had not long held the Regal Dignity, before *William* Duke of *Normandy* sent to put him in mind of his Oath, which was made during his Imprisonment in *Normandy*, whether in the time of King *Edward* he had been driven by stress of weather, importing, that when ever *Edward* died he should secure the Kingdom for the *Norman* Duke; but *Harrold* urging what he then did was by constraint, and that he conceived himself not obliged to stand to it: The Duke prepared to Invade the Kingdom, at which time a Dreadful Comet appeared, denouncing the Woes and Miseries that ensued, for before the *Normans* arrived, a great number of *Danes* and *Norwigeans* landed in the North under the Leading of *Testo* and *Harrold Harfrager* King of *Denmark*, and spoiling the Country before them, marched to *York*, which constrained the King to draw out his Army, but being about to pass *Stamford-bridge*, built over the River *Derwent*, his Forces were stopped by a single *Dane* of Gigantick stature and strength, and forty of his Men killed in attempting to remove him, but in the end, a Soldier getting under the Bridge in a Boat, run his Spear through a Crevis, and by that means killed him, so that the Bridge gained the King gave Battle, and overthrew the Enemy with great slaughter, killing the *Danish* King and *Tofto* his Brother, and *Olave* the Kings Son, with *Paul* Earl of *Orkney*, were taken Prisoners, however they upon earnest supplication were suffered to depart the Kingdom in the ships that brought them, with the heavy news of their loss, but the King had scarce time to consider his advantage before he had News that *William* Duke of *Normandy* was Landed with 50000 Men at *Pevensy* in *Sussex* on the eighth of *Septemb.r* 1066, and fired his Fleet, to put his

Soldiers

Soldiers out of hopes of return, which made *Harrold* hasten to oppose him, who by this time had sent a Messenger to *London* to demand the Kingdom, but they dismissed him with Threats, and although the Duke to prevent the effusion of more blood, proffered to fight hand to hand yet the King refused it, saying, *It should be tried by more Swords than one*: Whereupon the Armys advancing pitched in a large Plain, and from thence the King sent Spies into the Dukes Camp, who being taken were lead from Rank to Rank, and made to take a perfect survey of the Army, and so dismissed.

The 14th of October 1366, being come, the Armys drew out, and faced each other, till the Trumpets founded the Charge, when at the first Encounter the *Normans* were forced to give ground and retire in disorder, which the *English* perceiving, and thinking the Battle won carelessly disranked to pursue them, which they perceiving and taking that advantage rallied and changed the face of Fortune, for the *Normans* entering the loose squadrons, overwhelmed the *English* with showers of Arrows, so that all was turned to Confusion; and although they perceived their error too late, and casting themselves into a Ring stood to it manfully, yet the King as he was rallying them being slain with an Arrow that pierced his Brain, as likewise his two Brothers *Leofn* and *Grith*, with most of the *English* Nobles, and 97974 Soldiers, the rest threw down their Arms, and submitted to the Conquerer, vvhofrom that time took upon him the Kingdom. This *Harrold* began his Reign, Anno 1065, and Reigned about 9 Months and 9 Days, and vvas buried at *Waltham* in *Essex*.

*Thus Fortunes fickle wheel still turning round,
Does raise to Greatness, and again confound.*

*The Reigns of the Kings of the Norman Race, and first of
William (usually called) the Conqueror.*

THe Normans knew not their own true Original, but found themselves a mixed People, composed of Norwigeans, Sweeds, and Danes, taking their denomination from that Northern Climate anciently called *Cimbrica Chersonesus* and *Norway*, but the Country being supposed too little for the people, they drew out their Collonies, and sent them abroad under divers Captains, to seek their Fortunes, in planting a more advantageous soil, and having made many descents upon the Coasts of *Belgia, Frizia, England, and Ireland*, under *Rollo* their Captain a Noble Norman; they pitched upon this Nation, and had great Wars with the Saxon Monarchs, till such time as *Rollo* in a Dream fancying himself upon the highest Hill in France, perceived beneath him a most pleasant Country, and that a River flowing from his seat watered it, whilst little Birds with red Breasts run to drink at the stream and sung melodiously about him. This being Interpreted by a Monk, That it was the will of Heaven he should go over, and settle himself in that part of France, he fancied himself to be in; and that there he should be victorious.

Whether this Interpretation was feigned by the Monk, to be rid of so powerful an Enemy, or by secret Devination revealed to him, we determine not; however it wrought so powerful with *Rollo*, that he drew his Forces out of *England*, and passing into *France*, during the Reign of *Charles the Simple*, with continual Wars so far endangered that Kingdom, that the King was constrained to make an Alliance with him at no less a rate than giving him his Daughter *Gilla* in Marriage; with the Datchy of *Normandy* in Dowr. This

This Rollo was Great Grandfather to *Richard* the fifth, Duke of *Normandy*, which *Richard* was Elder Brother to *Robert*, who was Father to *William*, of whom we are now to speak.

William the first King of England, &c. (usually called the Conqueror, his Reign and Actions, &c.

W*William* the Conqueror was Natural Son to *Robert* Duke of *Normandy*, by *Arlotte* a Beautiful Woman of mean Birth, her Father being no other than a Tanner, or Skinner; however 'tis Recorded, That being great with Child of this *William*, she Dreamed her Bowels delated, and extended all over *Normandy*, and *Britain*, and as soon as the Child was Born, being laid on the Floor strewed with Rushes, a Custom amongst the *Normans* to try the Presage of Fortune, he instantly grasped the Rushes in his hands, and thence they concluded his future greatness, and when his Father died he took upon him the Rule of *Normandy* and gained *England* as has hath been already related.

William the Conqueror, began his Reign, *October* 14. *Anno* 1066. and was Crowned the 25th. of the following *December*, by *Aldred* Arch-bishop of *York* causing the *English* Bishops and Barrons to swear Allegiance to him, taking himself a solemn Oath to defend the Rights of the Church, to establish such Laws as were agreeing to the Constitution of the Kingdom, and to see them administred with Uprightness and Justice, and supposing himself by this means securely settled in the Throne, he went a Progress to be more assured of the *Southern* Parts; but as was passing through *Kent* to *Dover*, *Stigand* Arch-Bishop of *Canterbury*, and *Eglesine* Abbot of *St. Augustines* Assembled the Commons to op-

pose him, who placed themselves in a Wood near *Swancomb*, waiting the Conquerors Arrival, when perceiving his approach with a slender Train, shadowed with Boughs, cut down for the purpose, they marched against him, who supposing himself inclosed with moving Woods, was so much surprized that he was neither capable of advancing or retiring, but whilst he was considering what it might tend to the *Kentish-men* now inclosing his Army, threw down their Boughs and displayed their Banners; when the Bishop and Abbot presented themselves on the behalf of the rest, Addressing the Conqueror in the following Speech.

Most Noble Duke,

Behold here the Commons of Kent are come forth to meet and receive you as their Sovereign, requiring your Peace, their own free condition of Estate, and ancient Laws; if these things be denied, they are present to abide the Battle, being fully determined rather to die than to part with their Laws, or to live servile in Bondage.

The Conqueror much surprized, forbore reply for a time, but perceiving the *Kentish* Men making ready their Weapons, and resolute to give Battle, knowing himself much Inferiour in number, loath to stake a Kingdom upon so small a cast, he granted their Demands, so that to this day they retain by ancient Custom many Priviledges that other Counties enjoy not; yet the Conqueror was not so favourable to the *English* as they expected; for after his Coronation, he Banished such of the Nobles and Gentlemen as were most likely to oppose him in his Proceedings, seizing most of the Estates of the Kingdom, and gave them to his *Normans*, whom he most respected, or such as had helped towards defraying the Charge of the Expedition, depriving Monasteries, Bishopricks, Cities, and Corporations of their Ancient Liberties and Priviledges; and then obliged them to redeem them at great

G

Sums

Sums of Money, constituting new Laws, and ordained four Terms, when as all Controversies (except what was rare, and extraordinary, were tried in the respective Counties, Hundreds, or Monthly Moots, or Gemotes; and to prevent great Meetings, which he feared might turn to his prejudice, he set out a severe Edict, commanding all Persons upon the ringing of a Bell, called by the *Normans* *Goverfeu*, or *Coverfire*, to put out both Fire and Candle exactly at eight of the Clock in the Evening, and causing an exact survey of the Lands and Estates of all the people, he amerced them accordingly, exacting six shillings for every Hide of Land; and the Book thus made of every several survey, the number of the People, and their Abilities, is called *Doomesday* Book; nor did he permit any of the *English* to be in places of Trust, and for his pleasure, as some will have it) though others say it was out of Policy, that he might have a Desolate place to Land new Forces out of *Normandy*, if the *English* should rise in Arms against him, he laid waste 36 Parishes, with their Churches, and made of that Vacancy a large Forrest, by him called new Forrest, reaching to the Sea-shore, and in Circuit 60 Miles, he fortified the Tower of *London*, and other places, the better to secure his new acquired greatness, and was the first that admitted the *Jews* to Inhabit *England*, and finding some stir in *Normandy*, he re-passed the Seas, and fought his Son *Robert*, who dismounted him, but knowing his voice, remounted him, and begged his pardon, and by that means they were made Friends, and the War ceased: However finding *Odo* Bishop of *Bayeux*, and Earl of *Kent*, secretly Conspiring against him, he Confiscated his Estate, and Banished him his Dominions; and being about to War against the *French*, who (during the Contest with his Son) had offered some Indignities to his Dominions in *Normandy*, he fell sick of a great pain and disorder in his Bowels, whereat the *French* King in a scoffing manner said, *Our Cousin William is now in Childbed, therefore it behoves us to consider what number*

of Candles we must offer when he is Churched, for no doubt they must be very many. This being told to King William he in a rage swore by the Resurrection and brightness of God, That his Cousin of France should be at no such cost or trouble, but that at his Churching himself would light a thousand Candles in France; and he failed not in his promise, for entering that Kingdom with Fire and Sword, he burnt the City of Mentz or Metz, and many other places; yet being too eager in pursuit of the French, and of a Corpulent Body, his Horse with a furious bound broke the Inner Rim or Film of his Belly, of which (when he had quieted the Disturbances abroad, and at home) and an extream Surfeit he got by overheating himself in action, he died after a considerable sickness, at Roan in Normandy, Anno 1087. and there forsaken of his Sons and Courtiers, who hastened to secure their respective Interests, his Body was left unburied, till one Harulims, a poor Country Knight, at his proper charge conveyed it to Cane, where, upon the attempting to bury him in St. Stephen's Chappel, it was denied by one Ascelinus Fitz Arthur, who in the Name of God forbad it, saying, It was the very place of his Father's House Floar, which the Duke in his Life-time had wrongfully taken from him, and upon his Inheritance founded the Church: Therefore (continued he) I challenge the Ground, and on God's behalf forbid that the Body of any Oppressor, or Dispeiler, be buried in my Earth; neither shall it be Interred in the Precincts of my right: But in conclusion, Henry, the Conqueror's younger Son hearing of the refusal, compounded for 100 pound weight of silver, and the Body was accordingly Interred with little or no Pomp, for during the Contest, his Belly burst in sunder, and the Contageon thereby occasioned, was so great, that few could indure it, he died on the 9th. day of September 1087. in the 56th. year of his Dukedom of Normandy, and the 21st. of his Reign over England, in the 64th. year of his Age. his Wife was Maud Daughter to Baldwin the first Earl of Flanders, his Issue was Robert, surnamed Curthois, or

84 The Reign of
Short-boots, William, surnamed Miser, who died Anno 1028. Richard, who after his Father had gained the English Diadem, came to a violent Death, being gored in the New Forrest by a Stag, or (as others have it) died by the stroke of a Bough. William Rufus, who succeeded him in the Kingdom of England, though he nominated no Successor, but left it to God's disposal, much bewailing on his Death-Bed the Rigour and Oppressions he had used towards the English. Henry born at Selby in York-shire, Anno 1070. Cicely a veiled Nun, Constance Married to Allain Earl of Britain in France. Alice Married to Stephen Earl of Blays, by whom she had Stephen Earl of Mortain and Boleine afterward King of England. Gundred Married to William d' Warren a Noble Norman, and first Earl of Surry. Ela, who in her Child-hood was contracted to Duke Harrold afterward King of England. Margaret, who in her Child-hood was given to Alphons King of Galicia in Spain, and William Preverel his Natural Son, who was Created Earl of Nottingham.

His last Will and Testament was, That all his Goods should be distributed to Churches, Ministers, and Poor, limiting their respective Portions; and to the Church and Monks of St. Stevens in Normandy, where he above all coveted to be Buried, he gave several Mannors, as likewise his Crown, which was afterward Redeemed by his Son Henry. To Robert he left the Dutchey of Normandy, but left (as we said) England free, only wishing that his Son William might succeed him in it, and presageing, that Henry should in Conclusion possess all his Dominions, he gave him 5000 Pounds, the remainder of his Treasure. He Deposed, and Imprisoned Stigand Arch-bishop of Canterbury, who died in Prison: However he built many fair Churches, and Abbies, endowing them with Revenues, and large Priviledges, specially Battle-Abby, where he slew King Harrold; so that any Thief, or Murtherer, flying thither, had safe Protection, and if the Abbot came by where any Execution was in hand, he might (if he pleased) save the Malefactor; he allowed a certain Pention to the Monks to pray

pray for the Soul of King Harrold, and those that were slain in the Battle.

In this King's time, who was the 20th. sole Monarch of England, happened a dreadful Earthquake, strange Burning Feavors, proving very Mortal, Murrains causing great Dearth of Cattle, extraordinary Rains, and Inundations which softned the Hills to that degree; that some of them sunk to a flatness, and overwhelmed the Neighbouring Villages, most of the chief Cities suffered by Fire, and London had her Houses and Churches burnt as the fire carried it from the West Gate to the East Gate.

*Thus Lived, and fell the Potent Conqueror,
Death's force subdued what ne'er was foil'd in War.*

The Reign of William II. Surnamed Rufus, King of England, &c.

William Rufus, so named from the redness of his Face, although his Elder Brother Robert was alive, immediately passing to London, he by the assistance of Lanfrank Arch-bishop of Canterbury and Wulstane, so far wrought upon the Council, that he procured himself to be Crowned Anno 1087. at Westminster, but Odo his Uncle returning from his Banishment, stirred up Robert his Brother against him, instigating the Nobles to take part with him; but Robert wanting Money, was obliged for the better carrying on the Expedition to Pawn the Province of Constantine to his Brother Henry, but whilst these preparations were in hand, William to ingratiate himself with the English made large Promises to take off the hard Taxes, and restore the Laws his Father had abolished, upon which the people siding with him, he wrested

many of the strong Holds out of the hands of those that had seized them; for his Brother Robert proceeded to besiege his Uncle Odo in *Richester*, putting forth his Proclamation, by which he ordered all people to repair thither in Arms, and whoever refused he should be accounted a *Niding*, which word at that time was so distastful and hated by the *English*, as signifying a Coward, or mean-spirited Fellow, that without any constraint, or imposition of Penalty, they flocked thither from all parts, whereupon the place was constrained to yield, and Odo again Banish'd, but whilst these things passed, Duke Robert was not idle, for having gathered what Forces he could, he Landed at *Southampton*, but finding himself unable to resist the Army that was marching against him, and not joyned by the expected supply he repassed the Seas without doing any thing of note, except the ingageing *William* to pay him 3000 *Mark* a year, and after his Decease to resign it to him or his Heirs; and now *Lanfrank* the Arch-bishop dying, the King supplied himself with Treasure by keeping the See of *Canterbury*, and many other Ecclesiastical Promotions vacant for the space of four Years, some of which he likewise sold, and was wont to say, *That Christ's Bread is a sweet Dainty, and most delicious for Kings*: Howbeit, when two Monks were contending who should give most to be made Abbot of a certain Abby in the King's Disposall, he espied a third Monk standing in a corner, and causing him to advance, he demanded, *What he would give to be made Abbot?* Not one Farthing (replied the Monk) for I have renounced the World and Riches, that I may the more carefully serve God. Then (replied the King) thou art worthy to be made Abbot, and the Abbey shall be thine.

The Scots by this time having Invaded England under the leading of *Malcolm* their King; King *William* marched his Army Northward to oppose him, but before it came to the trial of Battle, a Peace was concluded, and the 12 Villages in the Northern Marches which the Scots had held during the Reign of *William*

those the Conqueror, restored them for a Tribute of twelve
 pence Marks a year : And this year the King to strengthen
 himself against the Scots, rebuilt Carlisle in Cumberland,
 a place which had been demolished by the Danes about two
 hundred years before: And in Anno 1093 made An-
 selm, a Norman Abbot, Archbishop of Canterbury; but
 the Peace lasted not between the two Kingdoms,
 for Malcolm coming to Gloucester, to treat about further
 accord, and not being received, or entertain'd, accord-
 ing to his liking, he returned in a rage, and raising a
 great Army in his own Country, fell into the English
 frontiers with Fire and Sword, destroying all before
 him as far as Alnewick; and no sooner were these stir-
 s quieted, but Robert Mowbray, and William of Ancon,
 conspired, with divers others, to depose King William
 and set up Stephen de Aibermarle a Sisters Son, but were
 prevented and defeated.

The Welsh making many Incurfions, and Inroades,
 into the Kings Territories, he marched a powerful
 Army into the heart of Wales, and there did such no-
 table Exploits, that the Welsh finding themselves un-
 able to make head against his Forces submitted them-
 selves, so that from the year 1093 Wales has been sub-
 ject to the Crown of England.

The King upon new provocations Invaded his Bro-
 ther Roberts Territories in Normandy, taking divers
 Castles and strong holds, enforcing him thereby to a
 Peace; after which uniting their Forces against their
 younger Brother Henry, who had practised the sur-
 prising their Territories, he was besieged by them in
 the Castle of St. Michaels Mount in Normandy, during
 which Siege King William's life was in great hazard,
 for being too forward in charging such as sallied, he
 was overthrown by a Knight, and had his Horse
 slain, but being known, the Knight took him up, and
 presented him with another Horse, when the King
 springing into the Saddle, and coming up with a
 fierce

fierce countenance, demanded who it was that had overthrown him; but the undaunted Knight, instead of excusing it, boldly told him it was he: *Then*, said the King, looking mildly upon him, *by St. Lukes face* for that was his usual Oath, *thou shalt be my Knight and inrolled in my Check, with a Fee answerable to thy worth*: But in conclusion, Henry being constrained for want of Water, and other necessaries, to submit the Brethren were reconciled, and Robert preparing for the Holy Wars, mortgaged his Dukedom of Normandy to King William for 6660 pounds, to raise which petty sum, at that time, he caused great Taxes as they were termed to be laid upon the People, and forced the Religious Houses to contribute towards it. And in the absence of Robert, the French besieging Mainz in Normandy, the King upon notice of it, as he sat at Dinner, in his Palace of Westminster, swore *He would never turn his back till he arrived there*; and so causing the Wall to be broke through for his passage, he hastened to Sea, commanding his Army to follow him; but the Winds being contrary, and the Sea rough and boisterous, the Mariners doubted to set sail, and the Pilot besought the King to continue in the Port till the Weather was more favourable, but he impatient of delay, and disdainful to fear, replied *Hast thou ever heard that a King has been drowned therefore hoist up the Sails, I charge thee, and be gone*. So that safely, and unexpectedly arriving in Normandy, the French were so terrified, that they raised the Siege.

This King denied that the Pope had any Authority over any Bishop of his Realm, and also the Power of binding and loosing; yet in acknowledgement to the See of Rome, he paid Peter pence granted by his Father; he derided Invocation of Saints, and curbed the avarice and aspiring Ambition of the Clergy. In his Reign a great Earthquake happened, and the Steeple of the Abby of Winchester was burnt with

lightning, which likewise rent the roof of the Abbey, casting down the Image of the Virgin Mary, and her Crucifix, breaking one of her Legs; and not long after, so great a Wind happened at London, that it blew down sixty, some say six hundred Houses, taking off the roof of *Bow Church*, and carrying it a great height in the Air: And so great a Famine and Mortality ensued, that the quick were scarcely able to bury the dead: Two blazing Stars appeared, and many stars, as if they shot fiery Darts at each other: And in the last year of his Reign the Sea overflowed her Banks, carrying away a great number of People, Cattle and Houses, drowning most of the lands, which had been *Earl Goodwins*, which is not recovered to this day, but retain the Earls Name as shown by that of *Goodwins Sands*. At *Finchamstead*, near *Abbington* in *Barkshire*, a Well of bloody coloured Water sprung up for fifteen days, and then ceased.

King *William*, by this time having settled his Affairs, betook him to Recreations, and especially hunting in the New Forrest his Father had made by the unpeopling, and delapidation of a great many Towns and Villages; when so it happened that Sir *Walter Tyrre*, a French Knight, shooting at a Stag, the Arrow glanced against a Tree, and flying assaunt struck the King into the breast, of which he immediately died, *August 1. Anno 1100.* and his Body being laid in a Cart, the best Horse those times afforded a great King, it broke, bemired in a dirty way, yet being put into another, it was carried to *Winchester*, and buried in the Cathedral Church; but since the stones have been removed to, and laid with those of *Canute*, the Danish King.

This was the King who built *Westminster Hall* ninety yards in length, and twenty four yards two feet in breadth; yet when he came to see it, he

com-

complained it was too little by half, and therefore he would reserve it for a lodging Room: He was slain, as you have heard, in the thirteenth year of his Reign, and the forty fourth of his Age, being the one and twentieth sole Monarch of *England*.

*Thus Second William, by misfortune's hand,
Drop'd in the Grave, and left the wealthy Land:
Two Sons of the Great Conqueror met their fate,
Where he had laid the Country desolate.*

*The Reign and Actions of Henry the First King
England, &c.*

HENRY the First *English* Monarch of that Name, who for his great Abilities in Learning, was called Beau-clark, or good Scholar; upon the unexpected death of his Brother *William*, and his Brother *Robert's* being in the Holy Land waring against the Infidels, upon many fair promises to the Nobles and Commons, procured himself to be accepted King, and was Crowned at *Westminster*, Anno 1100 *Anselm*, being Archbishop of *Canterbury*; and at first made it his study to please all sorts, striving to make his House and Court a pattern of Virtue, and good Living to the rest of his Subjects, permitting the People to have Fire and Candle in their Houses, at their own discretion, which under severe penalties had been prohibited by his Father, freeing the Churches from reservations upon vacancies, allowing the Heirs Noblemen to possess their Fathers Lands without Redemption, engaging the Nobles to do the like by their Tenants, allowing, so it were, not to his Enemies, nor Gentry, to marry their Daughters and Kinswomen whom they pleased; and that the Widow enjoy

Joynter should be at liberty to marry whom he pleased: That the Mother, and nearest Relations, should be Guardians to Fatherless Children, during their Minority: That such as coyned false Money should loose their Right Hand: And if Men be deprived of their Genitals, he ordained a certain Measure to be a Standard; Measure of Commerce according to the length of his Arm, which is our Yard: For giving all Debts due to the Crown before he came to: Renewing the Laws of *Edward the Confessor*: And the better to strengthen his Title, he married *Maud*, daughter to the King of *Scots* by *Margaret*, Sister to *Edgard Atheling*, joyning in Succession to the *Saxon* Kings. But by this time News came that *Robert* his elder Brother (after refusing the Scepter of *Jerusalem*, which for his Valour and Conduct, upon taking that City from the Infidels, was offered him by all the Eastern Princes that commanded the numerous Army of Christians in that glorious Expedition) was landed with an Army at *Portsmouth*, and that many of the *English* sided with him, which put the King to no small consternation; however, having got by his lenity, and fair pretences, the hearts of the greater part of the People, he resolved not to forgo what he had gotten; and thereupon tried so far the good temper of his Brother, that by Presents and large promises, he worked upon him to remit his Claim, in lieu of which he was to have three thousand Marks paid him yearly, and gave him six Months Royal Entertainment.

The Sunshine of Peace lasted not long before *Bevis*, *Earl of Shrewsbury*, and *Roger Montgomery*, with divers other rebelled, but being vanquished, they fled to *Normandy*; however, he was perplexed by the Arch-Bishop, who influenced by the See of *Rome*, contended to regulate the Clergy, and dispose Ecclesiastical promotions, as he pleased, refusing to Consecrate such Bishops, as the King was desirous to

to advance ; yet the King fearless of what might happen in *England*, upon notice, his Brother, at the instigation of some *English* Fugitives, was preparing for a second Invasion : He resolved to prevent it by carrying the War into *Normandy*, which he effected with such preceparation, that he overthrew *Robert*, took him Prisoner, and sent him to *Cardry Castle*, where at first he was only Prisoner at large having the privilege of the Meadows and Parks under a slender Guard ; but as some will have it, at tempting his escape, but others, the People, too much pitying his condition, and the apprehensions wrought, made the King confine him a close Prisoner, and the better to secure himself against any attempts, this poor Prince might make, cause the Twinkles of his Eyes to be put out, or clouded in darkness by burning Glasses, and not long after he lost his Life ; some say by a voluntary starving himself, out of a disdain he took, that the King, his Brother, sent him a Suit of his old cast Clothes, with an addition, *That they were good enough for a Prisoner* ; however, this unnatural act greatly eclipsed the glory of this King, and too plainly shewed that Crowns know no Kindred when they stand in competition.

The Duke being dead, King *Henry* seized upon his Dutchy of *Normandy* ; so that *England* may now be said to conquer *Normandy*, though indeed it was unhappy for the *English*, whom he began to restrain with a harder hand, seeing he had removed the danger that threatned him, banishing the *Flemings*, who were desirous to instruct us in the *Wollen Trade* retracting many Grants he had passed, and to strengthen his Alliance abroad, he married *Maud*, his Eldest Daughter, to *Henry* the Fourth, Emperor of *Germany*, or the *Romans* ; and the *Welsh* promoting some disorders, he forced them to obedience : As likewise these in *Normandy*, where new troubles arose, and that which gave him hopes of the
settlement

settlement of Affairs, was the death of the Archbishop, who to raise the Popes Power, had opposed him in his important proceedings, and was a great Enemy to the Married Priests, who were tolerated in this Kings Reign. The High Court of Parliament, some Authors will have to be constituted in his Reign, *Anno 1116.*

William, Eldest Son to *Robert* the deceased, Duke of *Normandy* being alive, *Lewis* King of *France*, together with the Earls of *Flanders* and *Anjou*, laboured to fix him in the Dukedom, but were frustrated, and a great Battle, *Anno 1119*, was fought between the two Kings, wherein *Baldwin*, Earl of *Flanders*, with divers other Nobles, and some thousands of Common Soldiers were slain, and the Victory falling to the *English*, occasioned great loss and dishonour to the *French*; and the Earl of *Anjou*, upon King *Henry's* return to *Roan* with Palms of Triumph, gave his Daughter and Heiress, in Reversion of that Province, to *William* the Kings Eldest Son, whose Nuptials were solemnized with great joy, and hope of future happiness: But all things are unstable in this World, for the King setting sail for *England*, and the Prince with his Bride, his Brothers Sisters, and other great Personages, staying six hours sail behind to take leave of their Friends, resolved, notwithstanding, to come up with the King before he landed; so that the Marriners running a desperate course, as being elevated with Wine and good Chear, fell foul on a Rock, which broke the Ship to pieces; yet the Prince with his Bride, and some others got into the long Boat, and might have gone off, but the Countess of *Pearch* crying to him from the Fore-castle for help, he caused the Boat to turn and take her in; but before he could effect it, so many leaped into it, and clung to its sides, esteeming, in that extremity, their Lives as dear as their Princes, that it

H

sunk

sunk with the overlaiding, and they were all drowned.

This doleful news coming to the Kings Ear by some of the Seamen that had escaped upon pieces of the Ship, he greatly lamented the loss of his Children; and though he was well in years, yet in some measure to repair it, he Married a second Wife, viz. *Adilicia*, Daughter to *Jeffery* Duke of *Lorain*; but having no Issue by her, he sent for *Maud* his Daughter, who had been married to the Emperor, her Husband being at that time dead, and calling a Parliament, caused *Stephen*, his Sisters Son, with his Nobles to swear her, as to his lawful, and now only Heir, when sailing into *Normandy*, after the toil of hunting, eating a great meal of Lampries, he presently fell sick, and after seven days sickness, dyed in the Town of *St. Denis*, Anno 1135, his body was brought to *Reading*, and buried in the Abby himself had founded, and his Bowels and Brain at *Roan*; nor did he dye without suspicion of being poisoned, for the very sent that came from his Brain, was the death of the Physician that took it out.

The Wives of this King were two, viz. *Maud*, Daughter to *Malcolm* King of *Scotland*, and *Adilicia*, Daughter to *Godfrey* Duke of *Lorain*, his lawful Issue, by the first, was *William* and *Maud*, by the last he had none, yet is held to have fourteen Illegitimate Children: He built many Abbies and Monasteries, and was very charitable to the Poor. In his time many Prodigies appeared, and the Ground rent by an Earthquake, sent forth such flames as destroyed some, and endangered the lives of more: He was King of *England*, and Duke of *Normandy*, fourth Son to *William the Conqueror*, beginning his Reign, Anno 1100, and Reigning 35 years, being the 23 Monarch of *England*, dying in the 65 year of his Age.

Thus

*Thus falls another Monarch, soon or late,
All Crowns and Scepters in the dust must set :
All breath of Life, the lowly and the high,
Must leave this narrow stage for vast Eternity.*

The Reign of King Stephen with his Memorable Actions, &c.

SStephen Earl of Bloys, Son to Adilicia, Daughter to William the Conqueror, and Stephen Earl of Bloys, notwithstanding he had sworn Fealty to the Empress Maud, laid claim to the Kingdom, and by the interest and policy of his Brother Henry, Bishop of Winchester, and Roger Bishop of Sarum; as also one Hugh Bigot, who swore that King Henry, upon his Death-bed, taking a distaste at his Daughters proceedings, had disinherit her, and appointed this Stephen to succeed him in his Kingdom of England, and Dukedom of Normandy, so that upon these, and other interests that were made, he was Crowned at Westminster on St. Stephen's day, Anno 1135, by William Curboil, Archbishop of Canterbury, the Prelates swearing to hold him King so long as he should preserve their Churches Rights, and the Lay-Barrons, in like manner, swore Allegiance to him, so long as he should keep his Covenants with them, in preserving their Rights and Priviledges, so that he accepted of the Crown, and owned his Right as by Election: The Charter containing his peoples Franchises, Liberties and Immunities, which he obliged himself to maintain, he Signed and Sealed it at Oxford, which was, *That all Liberties, Customs, Possessions granted to the Church, should be firm and in force; That Persons*

and Causes Ecclesiastical should appertain only to Ecclesiastical Jurisdiction; That Church vacancies, and the Goods of Church-men, should be at the sole dispose of the Clergy; That all ill usage touching Forests, Exactions, &c. should be abolished, and the Antient Laws restored to their Purity: And for his security against the expected storm, he caused or suffered many Castles to be erected, which afterwards proved to his detriment.

This King took quiet possession of the Throne, and had an interrupted Series of Tranquility for a time; but by degrees the distractions came on, that turned the Land into a seat of War for many years: *Baldwin de Redners* was the first that openly began to declare himself in favour of the Empress *Maud*, and hereupon the *Welshmen* took up Arms, and falling upon the *English*, not altogether provided, gave them a considerable overthrow: Nor did *David*, King of the *Scots*, forbear to invade this Kingdom; and the *Welsh* encouraged by their former success, continued to spoil the Frontiers, and under the favour of another *Scotish* Invasion, wherein, under the leading of their King, the *Scots* committed almost unparallel outrages. The Nobles conspired against King *Stephen*, betaking them to their respective Castles, and strong Holds, declaring that they were slighted and rejected in favour of the *Flemmings*; and especially, one *Willim de Ypre*, his chief counsellor and privado to follow, whose directions he had neglected that of his Peers. But the *Scots*, instead of assisting these Lords, making many other Invasions, made great spoil and havock of their Houses, Castles and Estates, seeming rather to aim at a conquest than any thing less: So that those in the *North* marched against them, and being animated by *Thurstan*, Archbishop of *York*, by whose Authority *Ralph* Bishop of *Durham*, being made General, undertook (but by what Warrant I know

know not) to forgive the sins of all that should fall in Battle, and secure them from punishments and pains in another Life; the *English* fell on with such fury, that they drove the *Scots* out of the Field with great slaughter; nor could the presence of their King, and the Prince his Son, restrain them from open flight into *Scotland*; and King *Stephen* following this advantage, obliged them to sue for Peace; however, he found himself but slenderly assured in the Hearts of his People, especially of the Nobles, which made him prepare for the worst; and hearing the Empress *Maud* was landed, with a small train, not exceeding 140 men at *Arundel*, he hastened to oppose her, but she being a Woman of great Policy, coloured over her Intentions, protested she came in peace, only to spend the remainder of her days in a Country, wherewith she was so much delighted; and although the King had some little mistrust, he nevertheless dissembled it, and gave her Royal Entertainment, causing her to be conveyed to the City of *Bristol*, appointing it for her reception: scarce had the Empress continued at *Bristol* two Months, before she privately withdrew to *Wallingford*, expecting the Forces, her Brother, Earl *Robert* was raising on her behalf: But the King having notice of many underhand contrivances, besieged that place, whilst his Brother, the Bishop of *Winchester*, under a pretence of friendship, and important business, inviting many of the Nobles (that he thought disaffected to the King) he made them Prisoners in his Palace, and by that means constrained them to render their Castles as Ransoms for their Persons, which much weakened the Interest of the Empress; yet Earl *Robert* burnt *Worcester* for holding out against her, and the like did *Ralph Paine*, one of her Captains to *Nottingham*.

The Empress finding her Measures broken by the
 H. 3 crafty

crafty Bishop of *Winchester*, hasted to *Lincoln*; but the King followed close, and besiged that City, and took it; yet she made her escape; so that new Measures being taken, her Forces daily increased, insomuch that becoming strong in the Field, *Robert* Earl of *Glocester*, and *Ralph* Earl of *Chester*, gave the King battle near *Lincoln*, which was maintained with great obstinacy, and effusion of blood, Victory seeming to incline to neither party, till such time as the Kings Horse gave way (thought to have been done by treachery) however, the Foot stood manfully to it; but being overcharged and trampled down, for want of their Horse to cover them, they fled likewise, leaving the King, who chose rather to die than give back, to fight the Battle, when with a very weighty Battle-Ax, like an enraged Lyon, he drove whole squadrons before him, killing a great number, for wherever he struck, the blow proved mortal; but in the fury of the Fight, having broken his Battle-Ax, and after that his Sword, he was beaten down with a Massie-stone thrown at him, and by that means brought under, and taken Prisoner. King *Stephen* thus made a Prisoner, was carried to *Glocester*, where the Empress expected him, and from thence sent Prisoner to *Bristol*, whereupon all but the County of *Kent* acknowledged her as their Sovereign, so that going to *Winchester* in state, she there received the Regal Crown, and passing to *London*, she was met with Procession, and the Acclamations of the people, but the Earl of *Glocester*, Brother to the Empress, being taken by some of the Nobles that sided with King *Stephen*, and Imprisoned at *Glocester*, fearing if any violent Death befel the King, he should run the same Riſque, he so far solicited the matter, that an exchange was made, and both the one and the other had Liberty, after which the Earl went for *Normandy*, which had revolted from *Stephen*, to raise Forces to secure what was gained; but whilst this was doing, the *Londoners* being displeased, as not

recei-

receiving the satisfaction they expected, and the Nobles thinking themselves slighted by her, the restless Bishop of *Winchester* set the Nation again into a Blaze of dissention, making a strong Party for King *Stephen*, besieging the Empress in the Castle of *Winchester* seven weeks; and then the better to work his advantage, feigning a Peace, and causing it to be proclaimed, set open the City Gates, but she and her followers almost starved out with Famine, were scarce departed, when he caused them to be pursued, in which pursuit many were slain, and taken Prisoners, and amongst them Earl *Robert*, who by this time was returned with a slender Train, and others taking Sanctuary in the Nunnery of *Wormwell* were burnt together with the House, nor did the Bishop spare *Winchester*, but fired it for taking part with the Empress.

The Empress escaping this Storm, betook her self to the Castle of the *Devizes* in *Wiltshire*, but being closely pressed by the prevailing party, and out of all hopes of relief, she contrived a Stratagem to prevent her falling into their hands, viz. Inclosing her self in a Coffin and making it known to a few of her Trusty Friends, under pretence it was the dead Body of a Person, whom the Besiegers knew to be dead in that place, procuring a pass for the burial of it with its Ancestors: She was in a Horse-litter carried to *Glocester*, and there joyfully received by those of their Party. But finding it not safe to continue there, she hastened to *Oxford*, where being straightly Besieged by the King in the depth of Winter, and the Suburbs gain'd, she found her self in no capacity longer to defend the place; but taking the advantage of a Snow that had fallen, she put on white Garments, and by that means in the dusk of the Evening passed alone undiscovered to *Abington* on Foot, and from thence to *Watlingford* on Horseback the same Night, (so sweet is a Crown, that no Difficulties, or Dangers are thought too much to attain it.) It was indeed

indeed struggled for with various success, causing a great deal of blood shed as the Partys prevailed, with Burnings, and Devastations. However that he might assure the Succession of his Son *Eustace*, he called a Council at *London*, commanded *Theobald* Arch-bishop of *Canterbury* to Anoint him King; but having received the Pope's Mandate to the contrary, he refused it, for which he was obliged to leave the Land, and flie to *Normandy*; yet the King for this refusal seized upon his Possessions. But shortly after, Prince *Eustace* dying, the King became more inclinable to an agreement with the Empress. The death of this Prince is by some Historians thus reported, viz. Having set fire to the Corn Fields belonging to the Abby of *Bury*, because the Monks refused to supply him with a sum of Money for his present occasion, after that at his first sitting down to Dinner, upon the first bit of Bread he touched he fell distracted, and died in that fit, but this seems a Fable of the Monks to terrifie people from meddling with their *Diana*, or the abundance of Treasure they in those days of Ignorance scraped to themselves even from those that had far greater need: However the Kings hope dying in this Prince, he was content to adopt *Henry*, by some called *Fitz* Empress, though indeed *Plantaginet*; for his Son and Successor; to whom at *Oxford* in the great Assembly held there for that purpose, the Peers did Homage, as to the undoubted Heir, and the Prince acknowledged the King as his Father, and after whom he was to Reign; nor did *Stephen* live long when this was done, for being afflicted with the *Illiack passio*, and the *Harmerhoids* worn out with Labour and continual toil, left the Crown which he had worn with so much trouble and variety of Fortune, to young *Henry* dying at *Dover*, Anno 1134, and was Buried at *Fewersham* in *Kent*, though afterward his Body (only for the value of the Lead that inclosed it) was cast into the River by the covetous Sexton.

This Stephen was King of England and Duke of Normandy, third Son to Stephen Earl of Blois, by his Wife Adilicia, or Alice Daughter to William the Conqueror, he began his Reign the second of December, Anno 1135, and Reigned Eighteen Years, Ten Months, and 20 Days, and had Issue by Maud, or Matilda his Wife, (Daughter of Eustace Earl of Bulloigne, Brother of Godfrey, and Baldwin Kings of Jerusalem) Baldwin, Eustace, William, Maud, and Mary, he had likewise two Natural Sons Gervase the younger, he made Abbot of Westminster.

*Thus in a Tempest liv'd the Warlike King,
Small rest he found till death the calm did bring,
Which shows the frailness of each earthly thing.*

Charles
Henry
Henry

*The Reign of Henry the Second King of
England, &c.*

HENRY Plantaginet, commonly called Fitz Empress, was three times Crowned, first by Theobald Arch-bishop of Canterbury at Westminster, then at Lincoln, and lastly at Worcester, and being settled in the Realm, he demolished fundry Castles that had given too much encouragement to the falling off of such as at any time grew discontented, some that had Honours unduly conferr'd on them he divested and reduced to a private State, purged the Land of Forreign Soldiers, and chiefly of the *Flemings* that had come over with King Stephen, choosing his Council out of the most Worthy and Learned Men, restraining the Incroachments and Oppressions of the greatest Persons, without respect of their greatness, which made the Lord Hugh Mortimer fall off, and take up Arms, against whom King Henry went in person, and had been slain at the Siege of Bridgnorth, had not Hubert d' St. Clare one of his Courtiers, stepped between as the Arrow was coming, and lost his own Life to save his Masters, but this Lord soon reduced, and the face of calmness appearing at home, he passed into France to do Homage to King Lewis, for his Provinces of Normandy, Aquitain, Anjou, Main, and Lorain, which he claimed as his right partly in himself, and partly in Eleanor his Queen, and there he adjusted differences between himself and his Brother Geofry, and after being highly Caressed and Entertained he returned to England, where as much as in him lay, intending to live peaceably, he contracted an Alliance with Malcolme King of Scots, restoring him the Earldom of Huntingdon.

The

The *Welsh* about this time making Inroads, and greatly indamaging the *English*, the King marched against them, and joyned Battle, but in the heat of the Fight his Standard was cowardly abandoned, and his person in danger to be slain, or taken Prisoner, for which *Henry d' Essex* Standard bearer being accused by *Robert d' Montford*, as the main cause of the disfection, the Combat (as usual upon such Accusations) was allowed them at *Reading*, and *Essex* being overcome the King was notwithstanding contented to spare his life upon condition he became a Monk which accordingly he did, and was immediately shorn, but in conclusion the *Welsh* were subdued, and the King returning in Triumph, was Crowned together with *Eleanor* his Queen at *Worcester*, where they both at the Offertory laid their Crowns on the high Altar, vowing never to wear them after, and this was the last of the three Crownings, and his Brother *Geofry* now dead, he seized upon sundry Citys and strong places in *Normandy*, and settling his Affairs in that Province, he returned to *England*, where *Becket*, Arch-bishop of *Canterbury*, influenced by the Pope, began to trouble the Kingdom, not only at the Council Tours, privately surrendring those Honours the King had heaped upon him to the Pope, and from him receiving them again, thereby to cast off the acknowledgements he had to the King or his Prerogative, but countenanced all manner of violence in the Clergy, even to murder; so that the complaints of above a hundred Murthers done by the Clergy, coming to the King's ear, and he not finding them punished by Church Censure, brought some of them under the Civil Power, commanding Justice to be administered without partiality, as well to the Clergy as Laity, to that end appointing Ministers of Justice in all parts of the Land, whose charge it was to enquire into crimes of that, or the like nature: But this was opposed by *Becket* with

with a high hand, challenging the King with invading the Rights of the Church, demanding at the same time the Castle of Rochester, and sundry other places, as belonging to the See of Canterbury. This made the King assemble all the Bishops in Convocation at Westminster, Becket excepted, where it was agreed, That no Appeals should be made to Rome without the Kings Licence: That no Arch-bishop or Bishops, upon the Popes Summons, should go out of the Land without the like leave: That no Bishop should excommunicate any person, holding of the King in chief, or put any of his Officers under interdiction without the like Licence: That Clerks criminals, should, if the King thought fit, be tried before Secular Judges. But although the King urged Becket to agree to them, yet he absolutely refused it, sending thereupon complaints to the Pope, who for his profit and interest, not desirous to break with England, commanded Becket to yield to the King without any Salvo's or exception, which not without much stomaching the matter, he at last consented to on the word of a Priest, and swore that he would observe the Laws, which the King called *Avita*, as being made in the Reign of his Grandfather; yet he refused afterwards to set his Seal, saying, *What he had done was rather in some measure to pleasure the King, than out of conscience*: For which, and his continuing obstinate, he was condemned to the confiscation of his Goods; and the Bishop of Chichester, in the name of the other Bishops disclaimed; and for the affronting the King in his Palace with his Cross, he was adjudged as a Traytor and perjured person, and that he should as such be taken and imprisond, which made him flee into Flanders, where Pope Alexander, and Lewis the French King openly declared for him, which so far incensed King Henry, that he banished his Kindred, commanding his Sheriffs, and other Officers, to seize such as appealed to Rome, as likewise the Kindred of

those

those Clergy that were with *Becket*, excluding him from being prayed for as Arch-bishop.

Becket being by this time in *France*, excommunicated the Bishop of *London*, and proceeded in the like nature with others, so that there were scarce any found in the Kings Chappel to perform the Service: This made him send to the Pope for Legates to absolve his Subjects, and settle a peace in the Kingdom; and although accordingly they were sent, yet *Becket* standing off with much obstinacy; nothing was effected, wherefore, as some Historians will have it, to spite the Arch-bishop the more, and the more firmly to establish the Kingdom, he caused *Roger*, Arch-bishop of *York*, to Crown his Eldest Son *Henry*, and at the Coronation Feast, the King carried up, and served at the Table, the first Dish of Meat, whereat the Arch-bishop, whispering the young King, said, *Rejoyce, my fair Son, for there is no Prince in the World that hath such a Servitor attending at his Table, as you have this day.* To which the early raised Stripling replied, *Why wonder you at that, my Lord, seeing my Father knows he doth nothing that is unbecoming him? for as much as he is Royally born on one side, but as for our self we are Royally born on both, as having a King to our Father, and a Queen to our Mother.* Upon which proud speech, the old King told the Arch-bishop, *That he repented the too early advancement of the Boy:* And now by the mediation of Friends, the old King and *Becket* were reconciled, and all the Profits and Arrears of the See of *Canterbury* restored: But this restless Prelate taking his time to disturb the Kingdom, whilst the old King was in *Normandy*, published the Popes Letters, by which *Roger* Arch-bishop of *York*, and *Hugh* Bishop of *Durham* were suspended from their Ecclesiastical Functions, for that they had crowned the young King in prejudice to the See of *Canterbury*, and the Bishops of *Exeter*, *Sarum* and *London*, were cut off from the Church, by censure, for being Assistants

at that Coronation; nor would he, at the young Kings earnest intreaties, but under divers restrictions and hard conditions Absolve them.

Becket's new insolencies coming to the ear of the old King in *Normandy*, he fell into a great rage, and let such words fall, that some of his Courtiers, interpreting them to intimate the Kings desire to be rid of that proud Prelate, contrary to his knowledge, *Richard Fitzurse, William Tracie, Hugh Brito, and Hugh Norvil* passed secretly into *England*, and getting admittance into the Cathedral Church at *Canterbury*, took their opportunity, with concealed Weapons, to fall upon him, as he stood in the Evening Service time before the high Altar, and there slew him with a Monk or two that made resistance, and thereupon made their escapes. This news flying to *Rome*, and the Murther charged upon the King as done by his order, the Pope began terribly to menace him; when he, to take off the imputation of guilt, not only protested his innocence, but offered to purge himself by submitting to the Judgment of such Cardinals Legates, as the Pope should send upon inquiry into the Fact, and the better to quiet the people that began to murmur against him, he passed into *Ireland* with a great Army, and finding the several petty Kings divided amongst themselves, he made a Conquest of that Kingdom, and made himself Lord of *Ireland*.

Upon the Kings return from the Conquest of *Ireland*, he found two Cardinal Legates arrived in *Normandy*, by whom he was absolved, after giving some Oath that he was no ways consenting to the death of *Becket*, and declaring his sorrow for having let his words in his anger that might administer any occasion of committing that crime, whereupon the conditions of his Penance were enjoined, viz. That he should, for the space of a year, he should maintain two hundred Soldiers for defence of the Holy Land. That he should revoke all Customs introduced to the

judice of the Churches Liberties, and restore and make up the Possessions of the Church of Canterbury: That he should cull home, and freely receive all that were in Banishment for Becket's cause. There were other secret Penances enjoined, which upon his coming over he performed.

The King, notwithstanding the satisfaction he gave the Pope was not at ease, for the young King, Henry his Son, instigated by his Mother, the Kings of Scotland and France, his two Brothers, Richard and Geoffrey, with divers Nobles, as well English as Normans raised a Rebellion, and seized upon many Towns in Britain and other places. But the old Kings Fortune prevailed against them, and by Humphry Bohun his High Constable in England, he overcame Robert Earl of Leicester, which made Lewis of France seek a Truce with him of six Months, which was accorded; and coming to Canterbury three Miles bare footed, as his private Penance, he entered the Chapter House of the Monks, and humbly prostrating himself on the floor, begged pardon, and suffered himself voluntarily to be whipped on the back with Rods by all the Brethren of the House, so that his stripes amounted to fourscore. This confirmed the people of his innocence, or at least, satisfied their anger; so that the Scots invading England, were so unanimously opposed, that they were defeated, and William their King taken prisoner: Young King Henry attempting to land, was driven back to France by contrary Winds; but making some other attempts, he died in the expedition, Anno 1183: And the next year Heraclius, Patriarch of Jerusalem, came into England to implore the Kings Aid against the Infidels, that grievously oppressed the Eastern Christians, and that he would go thither in person; but the Nobles being consulted, and not approving it, only a supply of Money was granted.

The King, the better to quiet his Son John, who was of a turbulent spirit, constituted him Lord of Ireland, assigning him rents in England and Nor-

The Reign of

mandy ; however, he conspired with his Brothers *Richard* and *Geofry* against him ; but before any thing came to perfection, *Geofry* was troden to death under the Horses feet, at a Turnament in *Paris*, notwithstanding *Richard*, by the assistance of *Philip*, the French King, drove his Father out of *Mentz*, the place of his birth, and for which reason he loved it above all other ; whereupon with tears he declared, that seeing his Son had taken from him that day the thing which he most loved in the World, he would requite him, for from that day he would deprive him of that thing, which in him should best please a Child, viz. his heart, and having a Scrowl of the Conspirators, he no sooner found his Son *John* in the head of them, and fast in that Scrowl, but he curst the hour of his Birth, laying God's curse, and his own, upon all his Sons which he could not be prevailed upon to recal, but fretting himself for the unnatural proceedings of his Children, and worn out with age and toil, he fell sick at *Charon*, and finding the approach of death, he caused himself to be carried to the Church, and laid before the high Altar, where after humble confession and sorrow for his sins, he gave up the ghost, Anno 1189, and was interred at *Font Everard*.

This King *Henry* the Second was King of *England*, Duke of *Normandy*, *Guen* and *Aquitain*, eldest Son to *Jeffery Plantagenet*, Earl of *Anjou*, Son to *Foulk* King of *Jerusalem*, by *Maud* his Wife, eldest Daughter to *Henry* the First : He began his Reign on the 25th of October 1154, and reigned 34 years eight months and eleven days, and was the twenty fifth sole Monarch of *England*, he had Issue by his Wife *Eleanor*, *William*, who died 1156, *Richard*, *Geofry* and *Philip* who died very young, *John*, *Maud* who was married to *Henry*, surnamed the *Lyon Duke of Saxony*, *Eleanor* married to *William* King of *Castile*, *Joan* married to *William* King of *Sicily*, and afterwards to *Ramus* the fourth Earl of *Tholouze*.

By the lovely *Rosamond*, his beautiful Concubine

he had natural Issue, viz. *William*, surnamed *Long-spur*, and *Jeffry*, Arch-bishop of *York*. This *Rosamond* was Daughter to the Lord *Clifford*; and whilst the King prosecuted his Wars in *Normandy* and *France*, he caused her to be kept in a Labrinth built at *Woodstock* to secure her from his jealous Queen, but she finding her by a clew of Thred or Silk, which the Fair one had accidentally let fall, compelled her to drink Poison, of which she died to the unspeakable grief of the King, who not only detested his Queen for so much cruelty, but raised a stately Monument at *Godstow* with this Scription.

Hic jacet in Tumba, &c.

*Here lies the Worlds fair Rose which once was sweet,
But faded now you no such savour meet.*

He had likewise *Morgan* by another Concubine, and in his time it reigned blood in the Isle of *Wight* for the space of two hours. A great Earthquake happened, and a Dragon of marvellous bigness was discovered, at *St. Osyth* in *Essex* another Earthquake happened that rent in pieces the Cathedral of *Lincoln*, and at *Oxford*, in *Sussex* certain Fishermen drew up in their Net a hairy Creature out of the Sea, in all proportions like a Man, which was exposed to the sight of thousands, living upon Flesh, but in the end stole from his keepers, and got to Sea again: And his King it was that caused *Leicester* to be burnt, the Walls raised, the Castle demolished, and the Inhabitants to be expelled for their disobedience, and taking part with his Enemies.

*This King long struggling for a Throne, at last
The glittering Diadem he grasp'd so fast,
That Becket, nor's rebellious Sons, nor Rome,
Could seize the Prize till death had found his Tomb.*

The Reign of

The Reign and Actions of Richard the First King of England, &c.

King Henry the Second being dead, Richard his third Son, for his strength and courage, surnamed *Cour a' Leon, or Lyons heart*, was crowned by Baldwin, Arch-bishop of Canterbury, and sworn to keep several Articles administred to him by the Peers advantageous to the Kingdom: the Solemnity of his Coronation was at *Westminster*, and was followed with much bloodshed in divers parts of the Nation; for by the instigation of several Monks and Fryers, the people in a tumultuous manner fell upon the *Jews*, and upon some disgust made miserable havock of their Goods, and slaughter of their Persons, for which divers of the Ring-leaders were executed: And now it being in the power of this King to put in practice what he had long determined, viz. to pass into the Holy Land, with an Army, for the rescue of the oppressed Christians, wherefore hearing that divers other Princes had determined the like, he appointed *William Long-champ*, Bishop of *Ely*, his Chief Justice, and Lord Chancellor; and to him he joyned *Hugh* Bishop of *Durham*, for the Conservation of the Northern parts beyond *Humber*, and with these he associated divers Temporal Lords, concluding at the same time a Peace with the King of *Scots*; so that supposing all safe at home, the next undertaking was to furnish his Navy, which being done, he put to Sea, with a very great attendance, not sparing to mortgage and sell several parcels of his Revenues, and forced *William d' Turham*, his Fathers Treasurer, to contribute 1100 pound to defray the Charges, and that he might the better keep his Brother *Lion* in quiet, during his absence, he appointed him for his maintenance, the Revenue of Earldoms.

The King being on his way toward *Palastine*, after yet he had wintered at *Sicily*, passed towards *Cyprus*, where a gre

finding some of his Ships that had put that into Island stress of Weather, had been seized by the *Cypriots*, and his men roughly used, he sent to the King for reparation, but that being denied him, not without Threats, if he did not depart the Haven; our undaunted King not used to be braved, beat the Defendants from the shoar, and resolutely Landing, seized the Island, together with its King, and appointing a Governour, carried that King in Manacles of Gold to *Ptolomais*, where the Christians lay at Siege, taking by the way a great *Argosy*, on board which was 1500 *Sarazens* and *Turks* furnished, beside other things, with Fire-works, and Barrels of Venomous Serpents bound for *Ptolomais*, since called *Acon*, intending to disperse those Venomous Creatures amongst the Christians, when they lay Incamped before the Town, but King Richard caused them to be cast into the Sea, and in the dispute there perished by the Sword and Waters, for many voluntarily cast themselves over-board 1300, of the *Sarazens*, &c.

The King by this time safely arrived at *Ptolomais*, or *Acon*, found it Besieged by sundry Nations under the Western Princes, as *Genoways*, *Florentines*, *Flamings*, *Danes*, *Almaines*, *Dutch*, *Pisans*, *Friez-landers*, *Lombards*, and the *English* that had passed thither, under *Hubert Bishop of Sarum*, in the time of King *Henry the Second*; as likewise the *Knights Templers* of *European Nations*, beside the *Asian Christians* who made a gallant Army; and soon after came *Philip King of France*, and the *Duke of Austria* with a great Fleet, whereupon a Council of the Princes was held, concluding that part of the Force, being left to maintain the Siege, the rest should draw out to give Battle to the *Saladine* or King of the *Turks* and *Sarazens*, who lay hovering on the Plains, a few Leagues distant with 300000 Horse and Foot, but they could not engage him to a fight, yet falling upon his rear in his retreat, they cut off a great number, and took much spoil, returning a

gain to the Siege; but the Saladine, who knew the importance of this strong City, followed with greater force, but durst not attempt its relief, yet in ravaging the Country, have gotten, at sundry times, 1500 Christian captives, he sent word, *If they did not raise the Siege, he would cut them in pieces in the sight of the Army*; Whereupon King Richard sent a Trumpet, commanding him to desist, *For if he put those Christians to death, the prisoners in his Camp must expect the like treatment*: However, upon the next assault, the Saladine caused them to be put to death, whose piteous cries piercing the Ears of King Richard, he in a rage caused the Heads of 2500 of the *Turky and Sarazen* Captives to be smitten off in the fight of the Enemies Camp; and now a general assault was given, where the *English* with showers of Arrows, beating the Infidels from the Walls, mounted with such resolution and bravery, that nothing was able to resist them; so that seconded by the rest, the strong City of *Ptolomais* was taken, and in the over-running the Streets, a great number put to the Sword; so that whilst the *English* were busie in repulsing the Enemy, who made a great resistance, the *Austrians* advanced the Standard of their Duke upon the Walls, as if by the valour of a handful of men that important place had been taken, which so far incensed King Richard, that he threw it down, and trampled it under foot, which rais'd a mortal grudge in the *Austrian* Duke against our King, nor did he rest till in some part he had given his anger vent, which at that time he durst not express.

This place being taken and garrisoned by Christians, the next design was upon the City of *Jerusalem*; but *Philip the French King*, envying the glory of the *English*, drew off the greater part of his Army, and returned to *France*, the like did the Duke of *Austria*, and divers of their faction, notwithstanding the prayers and intreaties of the *Asiatics* in the

an Christians, who hoped by the prevailing Arms of these Western Princes, to be delivered from the tyranny and oppression they had so long groaned under; however King Richard was no ways dismayed, but drawing out his Forces, offered the Saladine battle, which vvas refused, vwhereupon he caused the Army to march tovwards Jerusalem, but by the vway he was diserted by the Duke of Burgundy; vvho the French King left as his General vvith part of the Forces, and upon no other account, as Burgundy himself declared, *But that it should never be said the English should have the glory of winning Jerusalem*, vvwhich greatly grieved the King, that so famous an enterprize should miscarry through malice and emulation, and vv whilst he vvvas in his melancholly upon this occasion, a Knight mounting a high sandy Hill, said, *Come hither, Sir, and I will show you Jerusalem*: but the King, at these vvords, covered his face, and fetching a deep sigh, said, *Ah, my Lord God, I beseech thee, that I may not see thy holy City Jerusalem, because I am not able to deliver it out of the hands of thine enemies*: Hovvever he made an honourable peace vvith the Saladine, which including that the Christians should quietly enjoy what they possessed, and so selling the Isle of Cyprus to the Knight Templers for 30000 Marks, he returned vvith his Army, having obtained the nominal Title of King of Jerusalem, from Guy of Lusignan, the last of the race of the Christian Kings of Jerusalem, vv which Title the King of Spain claims at this day, but vv without power or effect: One thing is not lightly to be forgotten, *viz.* that the King above all others that had been in the Holy Land, though many great Potentates had been there before him, brought terror and dread upon the Sarazens, for vv when at any time their Children cryed, they to quiet them vv would say, *King Richard is coming and vv will have you*; nay, vv when their Horses stumbled, they vv would cry, *Ha Jade! you think King Richard is in the way.*

King Richard; as is said, returning home with his fair Queen *Berengaria*, was separated upon the Coast of *Hissria*; by a storm from the rest of the Fleet, and the Ship being broken, and in no condition to put to Sea, he in disguise of a Merchant, or as, some say, a Knight Templar, resolved to pass over Land; but being too lavish in his expenses, that raised a suspicion of his being of great Quality; so that, near *Vienna* he was made a prisoner, by the order of *Leopold* the Arch-Duke, whose Standard he had thrown down from the Walls of *Prothomais*, and by him sold to the Emperor *Henry* the Sixth for 60000 Marks, and was ransom'd after sixteen Months imprisonment, and very bad usage at 160000 pounds, to pay which, a great Tax, was levied throughout *England*, yet joyfully disbursed by the people, who suffering under such Ministers, as were set over them, greatly desired the return of their King, so that *Philip* of *France*, having notice he was at large, sent to tell *John*, King *Richard's* Brother, who had usurped the Rule, during his captivity, That the Devil was let loose; and although several waits were laid to intrap and retake him, after security was given for the Money; he landed safe at *Sandwich*, and was joyfully received by *Hubert*, Arch-bishop of *Canterbury*, who had been in the Holy Land with him, as likewise by his Subjects, but more especially by Queen *Eleanor* his Mother, who by her prudent Conduct and Authority, had secured the Kingdom, during his absence, from the total usurpation of his Brother *John*, who now hastened to meet him, and submitting himself, was freely forgiven in these words, viz. *I would that thy faults may be so forgotten of me, as thou thyself may keep in memory, wherein thou hast offended;* and thereupon taking him into his favour, he restored his forfeited Possessions, who from that time became firm to the Kings interest, and did him faithful service, especially against the *French*, whose King contrary to his Oath he gave King *Richard*, upon

his departure from the Holy Land, had warred upon his Countries of *Normandy, Anjou, &c.* stirring up, in his absence, many discensions and disorders in *England*, when in one of the Skirmishes, taking the Bishop of *Bevois* prisoner compleatly Armed, the Pope interceded by Letter for the delivery of his dear Son, as he termed the Bishop, when the King in a merry humour sent his Habergeon Curiafs, and the rest of his Armour he was taken in, and order'd the Bearers in the words of *Josephs* Brethren to say, *This we found, see if it be thy Sons Coat or not: To which the Pope earnestly replied, They belonged not to his Son, nor to a Son of the Church, but to some Imp of Mars, and therefore he should free himself as he could, for as for his part he would have no further hand in the matter; So that the Bishop was obliged to ransom himself with a large sum, and soon after the King at Gysors gave the French a great overthrow, taking 100 Knights and Servetors on Horseback, thirty Men at Arms, 100 great Horses, whereof 140 had Barbs and Caparisons, armed with Plates of Iron, killing a great number, many of the first Rank; and here the King in Person did wonders, bearing to the ground with his Lance *Matthew d' Mommerancy Alan d' Rusci Foulk d' Gifervel*, and made them Prisoners, and after this Victory, it was that the King expressed himself in these Words, that have since become the Motto of the Arms of *England*, viz. *Diu & Mondroit, Not we, say he, have gained this Victory, but God and our Right: But now the fatal time approached that was to eclipse the Glories of this Prince in the shades of Death, for hearing the Count of Limogen had found in one of his Lordships a great Treasure of Silver, he sent to him for it, as properly belonging to the Sovereign, but the Count would not yeild to send him above one half, which incensing the King, he besieged him in his Castle of Chauluz, at which Seige he was shot by a square Arrow out of a Steel Bow into the Shoulder; yet he took the Castle, and the Arcubatafter, being brought before**

91
before him, boldly owned the shot, alledging *That the King with his own hand had killed his Father, and two Brethren, which incited him to revenge their deaths in an honourable way*: Whereupon the King perceiving the undaunted confidence of this *Bertram d' Guidon*, not only forgave him the fact, but ordered him 100 shillings, yet through the unskilfulness of the Chirurgeons, the Wound proved Mortal; when the King perceiving his end to approach, he greatly bewailed his sins, and then receiving the Sacrament, expired *Anno 1199*, having before given order that his Bowels should be buried amongst his rebellious Subjects of *Poëtiou*, as those that deserved his worst part; his heart at *Roan*, which City had always been constant and loyal to him; and his Body at *Font Everard*, there to be laid at the Feet of his Father, to whom he had been some time disobedient, and for which he greatly reprov'd himself.

This *Richard the First* was King of *England*, Duke of *Normandy*, *Guin* and *Aquitain*; he began his Reign the sixth of *July 1189*, and reigned nine Years nine Months, dying in the 42 year of his Age, being the 26 sole Monarch of *England*, he was contracted to *Alice*, Daughter to *Lewis* the seventh King of *France*. But falling passionately in love with *Berengaria*, Daughter to *Sanches* the six King of *Navar*, he married her in the way to the Holy Land, whether she was accompanying her Father, but had no Issue by her, yet he left behind him *Philip* and *Isabel* his natural Children.

*Thus the stout Lyons Heart to Death did yeild,
Whose dreadful Arms had strow'd the bloody field
Of fruitful Palestine, no Infidel,
Nor French, nor Rebels could resist his Steel:
Victorious every where he did remain,
Cyprus he won, yet by an Arrow slain.*

The Reign and Actions of John King of England,
&c.

John called by King Henry the Second, his Father, Lackland, as being out of hopes of the Crown, by reason so many Brothers were before him, was, notwithstanding *Arthur* his Eldest Brother *Geofry's* Son being alive, crowned upon the Death of King *Richard*, by *Hubert* Archbishop of *Canterbury* at *Westminster*, through the instance of Queen *Eleanor*, and most of the Nobles; yet the *French* King promoted great troubles in *England*, under pretence of Inthroning the young Prince, yet for great sum he connived at his being delivered into his Uncles hands, so that upon new disturbances, occasioned as well by the Clergy as Laity, he was closely imprisoned. The *Postovians* rebelling, the King prepared to quiet them, but as well the Clergy, as the Lay-peers, denied him assistance of Men and Money, or to wait on him in person, yet with such a Power as he could raise, with present Treasure, he passed the Seas, overthrew the Rebels, took the young Prince, who had escaped, prisoner, with divers Peers, and two hundred *French* Knights, reducing all the revolted Towns to their obedience; so that Prince *Arthur*, now kept under stricter restraint than ever, died in prison, as some will have it, not without suspicion of violence, which caused much murmuring amongst the people; and the *French* King laying hold of that opportunity, cited King *John*, as an Homager, for the Dukedom of *Normandy*, &c. to appear at a set time to be tried by his Peers, upon Articles of Murther and Treason; but the King disdainng to obey the Summons, he was pretendedly, by the *French* King and his Peers, disinherited and condemned in his absence; so that by reason of the Intestine Troubles, not being able to pass over with a sufficient Army, to repel the insulting *French* men, they seized upon many of his

Towns and Castles, some by force, and others by treachery, yet quieting matters somewhat better at home, and getting a considerable sum of Money from the delinquent Barons, and such as had been in Rebellion against him, and having moreover a Subsidy granted him, he prepared to pass the Seas, when in the mean while the *French King*, out of a bravado, sent a Knight, as his Champion, to challenge to single Combate any of the Kings Subjects, and in a mortal battle to justify the proceedings of his Sender: To match this Braggadocia, *John Curcy*, Earl of *Ulster* in *Ireland*, who had some time before been brought prisoner into *England*, upon a revolt of the *Irish*, so that the King knowing him to be of a savage and untractable nature, went in person to propose this honourable undertaking; when looking on the King with a stern countenance, enough to strike terror in the beholders, he said, *In thy Quarrel I will neither draw Sword, or fight a stroke; but for the honour of the Realm of England, I will shed my last drop of blood*: Hereupon the day was appointed, and all things ordered to be in a readiness; but in the mean while the Monsieur getting knowledge of the Earls Gigantick Stature, and proportion of Limbs; as likewise the great quantities of Provisions he daily devoured, he thought it no boot to stay, and thinking it was not safe to return into *France*, he sneaked away and went for *Spain*; so that *Philip* of *France* ashamed of the disgrace, sent to excuse it, yet new troubles, (as indeed this Kings Reign was a perpetual storm) arising, he could not so soon get over Sea, as he expected; however, upon his coming, the *French* were terrified to a degree of suing for peace, and it was, upon the relinquishing sundry places they had taken accordingly so that the two Kings appointing an interview, and the *Irish* Earl happening to be there, the *French King* was very desirous to see a tryal of his strength, where placing a Steel Helmet upon a knotty trunk of Oak the *Irish* man with a strong Sword, that no body but him

himself could weld, after a dreadful sneer or two, let fly with so full a charge, that he cut not only the Helmet in two, but entred his Sword so far into the wood, that none but himself could pluck it out, when being asked by King John, *Why he looked so furiously before he gave the blow?* his reply was, *That had he missed it, he would have killed not only the two Kings but all the Spectators.*

The Truce that the French made with the English at this time, served but to gain the greater advantage, by rendring King John more supine in his Affairs; for by degrees they encroached upon all Normandy, getting even the City of Roan it self, upon which Main Tourain Poitou revolted, nor could King John hinder it, having his hands full at home, and when he was about to go for Normandy, Hubert, Arch-bishop of Canterbury suspected to be a Pensioner of King Philip, peremptorily forbid him to proceed in that voyage; and the Earls and Barons a second time denyed their Aid, insomuch, that the King, in a rage, seized upon some of their Estates, and grievously fined others; nor was it a little gainful to him, that Hubert the Arch-bishop dyed the same year, whose large Treasure the King took for the use of the Wars, but now an obstacle he rose: The Monks of Canterbury chose one Reginald for their Arch-bishop, who was Subprior of their Convent, yet the King opposed it, and presented John Grey, Bishop of Norwich, so that the Pope, upon notice of what had happened, rejected both, and went about to impose on them one Stephen d' Langton, whom the Monks for fear of the Pope's high Curse, wherewith they were threatned, received as their Arch-bishop; but the King knowing him to be one of the French Faction, and that he would consequently be prejudicial to his Affairs, could not be brought to hearken to it, though the Pope sent him a present of Rings, with some flattering Comments on the occasion, declaring, *That the Right and Power over all Churches was in the See of Rome:* But the King threatning

The Reign of

if he desisted not from such pretensions in England, he would stop all Monies that passed from hence to Rome; and thereupon a hot contest by Letters happening between them, the old blade in a pet Interdicted the Kingdom, which the Bigottry of the times made the people think to be the greatest Malediction that could befall them; so that the Priests to strengthen their Masters Power, and make him more dreadful to the World, lay idle for the space of six years and fourteen Weeks, in which time there was neither public preaching nor praying, no Administration of the Sacrament, Burial or Christning, by which we may plainly see, whatever the Papists pretend, as to the Sanctity of their infalible Father, how much he preferred his private revenge before the Service of God, and this he denied not to Hereticks, but to Papists; so that the people, being greatly discouraged, many parts of the Kingdom lay untilled, and became, as it were desolate; when the King, on the other hand, prescribed the disloyal Clergy, confiscated their Temporalities, as also their Bishopricks, Abbies and Priories, putting them into the hands of Lay-men, suffering the Clergy to be oppressed without taking notice of it, or righting them by civil Justice, declaring they had, by obliging the Pope, put themselves out of his protection, yet some of the more prudent, as the Bishop of *Durham*, and his Successor, the Bishops of *Winchester* and *Norwich*, encouraged the King, not to regard the Papal Curse as being weak and insignificant; likewise the Abbots of *Cistercian* Order took no notice of it, but went on, as before, till such time as the Pope suspended them, for that contempt, and the more to shew his spleen, Anathematized the King by name whereupon some, as well Nobles as *Plebeians*, deserted his service, for which, in a stout resolution, he banished and fined them, but wearied out with the practices of the Clergy against him, and the Rebellion of his Nobles, he concluded it was better to give way to the humour of a petish Pope, than to live in dis-

quiet, and daily hazard his Kingdom, whereupon *Langton* was offered to be confirmed, the other Bishops and Clergy restored, and that the Churches should have its Franchises, as in the time of *Edward the Confessor*, but not being willing (as indeed he was not at that time in a condition) to restore the Monies received for Ecclesiastical confiscations, the Legate sent by the Pope would not come to a conclusion.

This being the state of Affairs, and the Pope desirous to humble the King, discharged his Subjects from their fealty and Allegiance to him, which some taking as a good warrant, utterly disowned him for their King, and the *Welsh* thereupon took up Arms, which so enraged the King, that he caused the 28 Hostages, which they had given for the security of their good behaviour, to be hanged up at *Nottingham*; but by this time the Barons had invited *Lewis*, Dauphin of *France*, to invade the Kingdom, promising to set the Crown upon his Head, when, in the mean time, while *Stephen Langton* and other Bishops implored the Popes assistance to settle the Church, which must otherways fall into ruine, whereupon he decreed that King *John* must be deposed ere it could be settled, sending to *Philip* the French King to take upon him the Crown and Kingdom, offering him a pardon for all his sins, in case he effected it. King *John*, upon notice of the spiteful proceedings, prepared to oppose the French, or any other Invader by Sea or Land; but in the mean time *Pandolph* the Pope's Legate came into *England*, and so wrought with the King, that he suffered himself, to prevent the storm, conditionally to be deposed, and at the Knight Templers house at *Dover*, he surrendered his Crown into the hands of the Legate (some say, whilst he kneeled, the proud Priest kicked it off with his foot) for the use of the Pope, and to be disposed as he thought fit, laying his Scepter, Sword and Ring at the Legates feet, and subscribed a Charter, whereby he resigned his Kingdom to the Pope, professing (but how sincerely I suffer the Reader to judge) he did it

not

not through fear or force, but of his own voluntary accord, as having no other way to make satisfaction to God, and the Church, for his offence, and from that time forward he would hold his Crown and Kingdom in fee of the See of Rome, at the Annual pension of 1000 Marks for *England and Ireland* (a very hard case, but necessity it seems has no Law) so that the Legate having gained his ends more favourable than he could reasonably expect, passed over for *France*, to put a stop to King *Philip's* preparations, but he declared that seeing the Pope had been the main Instrument in setting him on, and that the charge was already very great, he would not desist, though the Pope should Excommunicate him, and calling a Council of Peers, all but *Ferdinand* Earl of *Flanders*, approved his intentions; and the Barons denied to aid him, till he was Assailed of the Excommunication, and that all their Laws and Liberties granted by *Henry the First* were restored, which obliged the King to send divers rich Presents to *Rome*, thereby to allure the Pope, who upon the Receipt sent the Bishop of *Tusculum*, who would have perswaded him to have made over the Kingdom of *England*, but not only the Arch-bishop, but all the Peers of the Kingdom opposed it, so that in Parliament it was Enacted, *That since the King could not without the consent of Parliament, bring his Kingdom and People to such a Thraldom, therefore if the Pope should, in the future, attempt any such thing, they with their Lives and Fortunes were ready to oppose it.* So that the Pope finding there was no good to be done this way, sent his Authentick Letters for the repealing the Edict, yet not without the restitution of 1300 Marks to the Clergy, most of which came to his Coffers, so that the King passed into his Transmarine Territories; but before he could quiet the disturbances, news came that the *English* Barons had bound themselves at the high Altar of *St. Edmundsbury* by Oath, to pursue the King with Arms, till he had granted them their Charter of Liberties, granted in the Reign of *Henry the First*, whereupon he found himself necessitated

necessitated to return, and finding they had not only seized *London*, but were otherways very formidable a Council to reconcile differences was held in *Runing Marsh*, between *Stains* and *Windsor*, since called *Council Mead*, and there he granted them *Magna Charta*, and *Charta Foresta*, and consented that 25 select Peers should command the rest, who were bound by Oath to be obedient, but the King long digested not this abating of his Power, but withdrawing himself, he sent to complain of it to the Pope, as likewise to his Friends abroad for Aid, and was in both successful, for at *Rome* by a definitive Sentence the Barons Charters were made void, and both they and the King accursed, if either of them observed the conclusion of the Treaty in *Council Mead*; he likewise had considerable Forces sent him from *Gascoign*, *Brabant* and *Flanders*, so that he again took the Field, dividing his Army in two parts, when himself marching Northward, and the Earl of *Salisbury* Southward, they brought all into subjection, and although the Barons were excommunicated, yet they slighted it, and encouraged the City of *London*, which was Interdicted for adhearing to their Interests; and sent to *Lewis*, Dauphin of *France*, their Letters of Allegiance confirmed with their Seals, intreating King *Philip*, his Father, to send him in order to take possession of the *English* Diadem, but the Pope advertised of what was in hand, sent his Apostolick commands to *Philip*, charging him not to suffer his Son to molest *St. Peter's* Patrimony, with a Curse upon such as should assist him, but it prevailed not, for the hot-headed Prince sent over with a Fleet of 600 Ships and 80 Boats landing in *Kent*, where he joyned the Barons, whereupon the King retired towards *Winchester*, and the Dauphin came to *London*, where he was received in triumph, the Citizens doing him homage, as did the Barons at *Westminster*, he swearing to them, That he would restore all men their Rights, and recover to the Crown whatever King *John* had lost; so that most important places submitted.

During these Transactions, the King ruined the

Houles

Houses and Castles of the Barons in Arms, and set forward from *Lyn* in *Norfolk* to give them battle; but passing the *Washes*, the *Floods* destroyed most of his Baggage, with many of his Soldiers, which obliged him to desist: But the Barons not having their rents paid, began to look back, and perceiving their services slighted by the *Dauphin*, and the places of trust bestowed on his *French-men*; they thought it high time to reconcile themselves to their King, which was hastened by the discovery the Viscount *d' Melun* made upon his Death-bed, viz. That *Lewis* had sworn, when established on the Throne, to condemn the Barons to perpetual banishment, as Traytors to their King, and utterly root out their Kindred, so that forty of them immediately addressed their Letters of humble submission to the King, but it so unfortunately fell out, that he was dead before they arrived.

The death of this King is variously reported, some will have it to be of a Flux, others of a Surfeit, but Writers of best credit say, that coming to *Swinstead* Abby, after his great loss in the *Washes*, and seeing the liberal profuseness of the Monks, whilst his Army was in a manner half starved, he said in a pet, holding a Loaf in his hand, *That if he lived but half a year, he would make it 12 times as dear*, which being overheard by a Monk, he mixed poison in a Cup of Wine, and served it to the King, as he was at dinner, by the force whereof he died; some again will have it to be done by intoxicated Fruit.

This *John* was King of *England*, Lord of *Ireland*, Duke of *Normandy*, *Guyen* and *Aquitain*, sixth Son of King *Henry* the Second by *Q. Eleanor*, and 27 sole Monarch of *England*, he began his Reign on the 6th of *April*, Anno 1199, reigned 17 years 6 months and 13 days, dying of poison, the 19. of *October*, 1216.

*Thus from a troubled Throne King John descends,
And in his Grave all toil and trouble ends:*

*There factious Subjects, Popes, nor Galick Arms
Disturb his rest, with their too rude alarms.*

*Death can alone from cares of state give rest,
The slumbring Grave is with no fears oppress.*

The

*The Reign and Actions of Henry the III. King of
England, &c.*

King *John* being dead, the Barons almost with one voice and consent, notwithstanding *Lewis* was yet in the Land with his Army, chose *Henry*, eldest Son to the deceased, King, about Ten years of Age, Crowning him nine days after his Fathers Death, and the Earl of *Pembroke* was constituted his Guardian, who raised an Army and marched against the French, giving them a great overthrow near *Lincoln*, taking several of the Barons that stood out with about 400 Knights and Esquires Prisoners, besides a great Booty the French had scraped together in plundering the Country, and many of the French that scattered from the Battel were killed by the Peasants; nor was the Fleet, appointed to bring Supplies out of *France* better treated; for being met by the English, most of the French Ships were burnt, sunk, or taken, so that the Dauphin was obliged, with such Forces as he could Rally, to shut himself up in *London*, whither he was followed by the Earl, and besieged by Water and Land; which made the Monsieur begin to think of a timely Capitulation: The substance was, That *Lewis*, and the Barons in Arms should submit to the Censure of the Church, and that then he, and as many as would goe with him, should be permitted to depart the Land, with a Promise never to return again, in a design of harming it; and that he should use his Interest with his Father, that such things as belonged to the English Crown, and were wrongfully detained, should be restored, and that when himself should be King of *France* he should peaceably part with them; and that he should immediately render to *Henry* all Castles and Places taken in *England*, during the War. To this *Lewis*

K

swore,

swore, and for the better security of the Barons that had been in Rebellion, *Wallo* the Legate, the Earl of *Pembroke*, and the young King swore they should be restored, as well the Barons as others, to all their Rights and Inheritances, with their Liberties before demanded of King *John*; that none of the Laity should suffer damage or reproach for the Side or Party they had taken; and that the Prisoners taken in War, or by Surprise, should be released. Upon this *Lewis* the Dauphin, and as many of his Followers as were left, passed into *France*; yet the Kingdom was molested by sundry turbulent Persons, whom no Concessions, nor Favours, could oblige; and amongst these were *William* Earl of *Aumarle*, *Robert de Veipont*, &c. which encouraged the Welsh to raise new Broils on the Frontiers: And soon after one *Arnulph*, a Citizen of *London*, with divers others, Conspiring to call in *Lewis* a second time; *Arnulph* and two others were hanged, and several had, for the like Attempt, their Hands or Feet cut off, and the Barons finding their Liberties but slowly confirmed, began to murmur.

Lewis extreemly vexed for the disgrace he had suffered in *England*, upon the Death of his Father, though contrary to his Oath seized upon *Rochel*, and the County of *Poistn*, both appertaining to the English, and the true Cause he excused by pretending King *Henry*, as Homager of *Aquitain*, should have attended at his Coronation; but that he neither did it in Person, nor shewed any Reason for his being absent, by his Ambassadors. These Proceedings made King *Henry*, at Age, Call a Parliament, which granted him Supply, in order to raise an Army for the recovery of his Right, but that not proving sufficient, though he that Summer vanquished the French in a set Battel, he pressed about 5000 Marks from the *Londoners* above their Fifteenths, and the Clergy were not exempted, but

under

under pain of the papal Censure, obliged to pay the Tax of Fifteenths; but the greatest Summe he raised was by revoking the Charters and Liberties, excusing it by declaring they were granted in his non-age: But this begat *Hubert de Burgo*, his chief Justice, who advised him to it, a very great hatred amongst the People; however, the King with the Money thus gotten, raised an Army, and sailed for *Britany*, winning many Places, and driving them from their Encroachments; but the Irish rebelling he was constrained to return sooner than he purposed; but upon notice of his Preparations, the Irish laid down their Arms, and sneaked into their Bogs. He about the same time quieted the Welsh that began to be mutinous; and now it was that the Bishop of *Winchester*, and others, found an opportunity to accuse *Hubert de Burgo* of many high Crimes and Misdemeanours, upon which he fled, but being taken at *Brent Wood* in *Essex*, he was brought bound to *London*, and Imprisoned in the Tower; when in his Place, as chief Counsellour and Confident, the King ordained *Peter de Rupibus*, Bishop of *Winchester*, but he being a Foreigner by Birth, so greatly favoured Strangers, that he procured them to be put into Offices, and the most important Trusts of the Kingdom; which made the English Noblemen confederate against him, and the King summoning them to Parliament, they sent him word that if out of hand he removed not the Bishop of *Winchester*, and Strangers, out of his Court, they would drive both him and them out of the Kingdom; and having removed him, with his evil Counsellours, they would consult about Creating a new King. But animated by the Bishop of *Winchester*, his Confident, the King marched to *Gloucester* with an Army, and sending for them by Name, such as appeared not he burnt their Mannors, and gave their Inheritances to his Strangers; which made the Earl-Marshal

and others that stood out, contract a strict Alliance with *Lewellin* Prince of *Wales*, and by way of Reprisal fell upon the Possessions of the Kings Favourites, burning some Towns, and many Castles; but the Earl-Marshall crossing the Seas to recover his confiscated Possessions in *Ireland*, was there wounded, and of that wound he dyed; whose Death, instead of Rejoycing the King, as some expected, made him on the contrary burst into Tears, declaring, That he had not lost his peer in *England*; and the King plainly perceiving the People's hatred in general against the Bishop, commanded him not to meddle any farther in Matters of State; and finding the necessity of it, he laid aside *Peter Rivalis*, his Lord-Treasurer, commanding the *Poictuovians* to depart the Land: But the Disquiets ended not in this manner, for the Pope perceiving the English Clergy did not greatly stickle for his Interest and Advantage, he, the better to support his Usurpation, sent over 300 Romans requiring they should be placed in the first Benefices, as they became vacant, at the same time, demanding great Summes of Money of the Clergy, for the Maintenance of his Wars against the Emperour. the which though at first denied, was at length complied with; and soon after the Pope, as he alledged out of a Curiosity from a Report, he had heard of the Country's Fertility and Pleasantness, was greatly desirous to come over and see it, making his Suit to the King that he might be admitted: but the Council considering he had some sinister end in it, not only the Laity but the Clergy opposed it.

In the year 1240 *Richard* Earl of *Cornwall*, with the Earls of *Lincoln*, *Salisbury*, *Pembroke*, *Chester*, and others, departed, with a great Train, to the *Holy-Land*; and two years after, King *Henry* passed the Seas to recover *Poictou*, but spent a great deal of Treasure without effecting any thing memorable, which

which made him in his Return levy grievous Taxes to supply his Coffers, and above all he sate heavy upon the Jews, who were then great Usurers in this Kingdom, draining them of what they had unlawfully gotten: He likewise retrenched the Expences of his House, condescending to such a meanness, that to save Charges, he would invite himself, and his Court, frequently to the Houses of such wealthy Persons as he thought best able to give him Entertainment; getting likewise a great Summe of the Parliament, under pretence of going to the *Holy-Land*, and for his consenting again to restore the Liberties and Charters.

Anno 1257. Richard Earl of Cornwall, the King's Brother, was chosen King of the Romans, by the Electoral Princes, and with King *Henry's* consent passed into *Germany*; yet he was obliged to purchase this Leave with a great Summe of Money, as being accounted one of the richest Princes in *Europe*. He was Crowned King of the Romans at *Aquisgrave*, and received the Honour due to his Character, from all the Princes and Estates of the Empire. But after his Departure new Differences arose between King *Henry* and his Nobles, upon the Account of the Return of Strangers, contrary to the Agreement, so that they came armed to the Parliament at *Oxford*, binding themselves by Oath, to have Things of that nature regulated; and the King, the better to quiet them without blood-shed, together with Prince *Edward* his Son, was there content; and the wide Differences being referred to a Parliament, appointed to meet at *London*, they were cemented: But the Peace continued not long, for upon new Disputes, both Sides prepared for War; so that the King seizing upon *Oxford*, turned out the Students, of that University, to the number of 15000, whose Names were entered in the Matriculation Book; which made many of them take part with the Ba-

rons, and imbody themselves under a peculiar Standard ; so that when the King broke into *Northampton*, where part of the Confederate Army lay, the Students bore the brunt of the Battel, and killed more Men than all the rest of the Soldiers ; which so incensed King Henry, that he vowed a sharp Revenge ; but being told they were many of them the Sons and Kinsmen of the Noblemen in his Army, and that such Rigour would alienate them from him, he retracted his Resolution : Yet heightened with this Success, he pursued the Barons to *Nottingham*, burning, and wasting their Possessions ; which made them seek for Peace ; declaring, by a submissive Letter, their Loyalty to him, and that they had no Design against his Person, but their Quarrel was to his evil Counsellors, the known Enemies of the Kingdom. But the King reproaching them by the Name of Traitors, sent them word, that the Injury done to his Friends he took as done to himself, and therefore held them as theirs, and his own Enemies ; so that no good understanding being towards the Armies, drew out, and engaged in a mortal Battel, wherein Prince Edward the King's eldest Son behaved himself with much Bravery, routing the Battalion, composed of *Londoners*, and following the pursuit four Miles ; which notwithstanding was prejudicial to his Father, for in the mean while the King's Horse was slain under him, and he made Prisoner, together with his Brother, the King of the Romans, who a little before returned to *England*, for the security of his Possessions ; so that the Prince not being able to restore the Battel, Victory fell to the Barons, and the next day a Truce was concluded ; yet *Simon de Monfort*, Earl of *Leicester*, who headed the Baron's Army, carrying the King about with him as his Prisoner, got into his hands all the strong Holds.

These Proceedings in *England* putting a stop to the

the Pope's Revenue, he sent Cardinal *Ottobon*, his Legate, to Excommunicate the Barons, but they for a while despised it; yet soon after falling out amongst themselves, many of them came over to Prince *Edw.* who had taken the Field with an Army; so that he enclosed the Earl of *Leicester's* Camp at *Evesham*, and obliged him to battel, where the Earl lost the day with his Life, and had his Head, Hands, and Feet chopped off, as a mark of Infamy. By this Overthrow the King was rescued, and set at liberty; when to heal the long Divisions a Parliament was called at *Winchester*, by whose Approbation the King seized the Charters of *London*, and other Cities and Towns that had proved disloyal; and the Legate proceeded to excommunicate the Bishops of *Winchester*, *London*, *Worcester*, and *Chichester*, for taking part with the King's Enemies. And now Prince *Edward*, with a great Train, took a Journey to the Holy Land, and the King more firmly to settle the Nation, called a Parliament at *Marlborough*, where the Statutes called by the name of the place were enacted; but having been at *Norwich* to quiet a tumult, and punish such as had burnt the Priory Church, upon his return he fell sick at the Abby of *St. Edmund* in *Suffolk*, and after a short Languishment dyed, Anno 1272. from whence he was conveyed to *Westminster*, and there buried in the Abbey.

This *Henry*, King of *England*, Lord of *Ireland*, Duke of *Guyenne* and *Aquitain*, was eldest Son to King *John*; his Wife was *Eleanor*, Daughter of *Raymond*, Earl of *Provence*, by whom he had Issue *Edward*, *Edmund*, *Richard*, who dyed young, also *John*, *William*, and *Henry*, *Margaret*, married to *Alexander* the Third, King of *Scotland*, *Beatrix*, married to *John* the First, Duke of *Bretaigne*, and *Katharine*, who dyed young. He began his Reign the 19th of *October*, 1216. and reigned 56 Years, and 28 Days, being

the 65th Year of his Age; he was the 27th sole Monarch of *England*. He was very charitably given, and founded many Churches and Religious Houses. In his time four Suns appeared from the Rising to the Setting; after which followed a great Famine, and eighteen Jews were hanged for crucifying a Child, and others severely punished for circumcising another that had been christened.

*Thus dyed Third Henry, when on England's Stage
H'ad sway'd the Sceptre near a long liv'd Age,
The longest Reign the Nation e'er beheld,
Yet Life wound off by time the Cedar's fell'd.*

*The Reign and Actions of Edward the First,
King of England, &c.*

King *Edward*, at the death of his Father *Henry*, was warring in the Holy Land, where he did Wonders in his own Person, insomuch that the Sarazens dreading his Powers, the Governour of *Damascus*, under a feigned Friendship, sent a Villain to assassinate him who seeming as if he was about to deliver him a Letter, stabbed him in three places in the Arm with a poisoned Dagger, and had repeated the Wounds, but that the Prince struck him down with his Foot, whereupon his Guards came in, and cut the Wretch in pieces as he lay on the floor; yet these wounds by the Chirurgions were accounted mortal, unless some one would hazard his own Life, by sucking out the Poison; but when every one shrunk back, *Eleanor* his Wife, who would by no means be persuaded from accompanying him in that tedious Journey, cheerfully undertook it, and effected the Cure without any Injury done to herself; for which generous Undertaking he raised Crosses,

Crosses, and Monuments, to her Memory in *England*.

The News of his Father's death no sooner reached him, but settling the Affairs of the War, he returned to *England*, where together with his Queen, he was crowned by *Robert Kilwarby*, Archbishop of *Canterbury*, at whose Coronation 500 Horses were let loose in a large Forest, to be possessed by those that first caught them; and upon notice the Welsh were in Arms, he marched against them, overthrew and slew *Lewelin*, their Prince, in a great Battel, whose Head, crowned with Ivy, was set upon the Tower, and utterly subduing those Mountainiers, he made his Son *Edward*, born amongst them at *Carnarvon*, Prince of the Country: And going for *France* he sat as a Peer of that Kingdom, in consideration of the Lands and Territories he held there, and upon his return banished the Jews, to the number of 15000, for bringing in base Money, and exacting Extortion.

Alexander the Third, King of *Scotland*, who had married King *Edward's* Sister, being dead, and the Lords *Bruce* and *Baliol*, for want of other Heirs, standing in competition for the Kingdom, *Edward*, by his Authority, became Umpire, and adjudged it to the latter, promising to support his Right by Arms, for which he was to become his Homager; but that Prince being in the Throne, to please his People, who feared the English Greatness might be prejudicial to them, hearkened to Proposals with *France*, and suffered his People to enter the North parts of *England* with Fire and Sword; *Edward* drove them back with great slaughter, entering *Scotland*, and making such terrible Destruction, that the Cities and Towns for the most part surrendered, the Scotch Nobles sued for Peace, and in the Parliament held at *Berwick* they acknowledged him their King, swearing to be true Subjects to him for ever after, sealing a solemn

solemn Instrument to that purpose; whereupon King *Edward* leaving *John de Warren*, Earl of *Surry*, and *Suffex*, as his Viceroy in that Kingdom, sent *John Baliol*, the late King, Prisoner to the Tower of *London*, and brought away with him the Crown, Sceptre, and Cloth of State, burning their Records, abrogating their Laws, altering the Form of their Divine Service, and transplanting their learned Men to *Oxford*: He brought likewise the Marble Chair, wherein the Kings of *Scotland* were wont to be crowned, from the Abbey of *Schone*, and sent it to *Westminster*, upon which is written this propheticall Distich:

*Ni fallat Fatum, Scoti quocunque locatum
Invenient Lapidem, regnare tenetur ibidem.*

*Where'er this Stone the Scot shall placed find,
There shall he reign, for there his Rule's assign'd.*

This was verified in King *James* the first, upon the uniting the Kingdoms, but more of that in his Reign.

King *Edward* going into *France* to recover such places as the French had taken in the latter end of his Father's Reign, and refused to restore, especially in *Gascoign*, the Scots rebelled, and under the leading of one *William Wallis* fell upon the English at an advantage, near *Striveling* Bridge, and put them to the rout, killing amongst others *Hugh de Cressingham*, the Treasurer, and having flead him, divided his Skin in parcels amongst them, as a Trophie of their Revenge, and committed many other outrages, which hastened the King's Return; at which time he summoned a Parliament at *York*, giving the Scots a day to appear, but they neglecting it, and refusing to acknowledge they ought so to doe, he with a powerfull Army entred *Scotland*, and being

about

about to charge the Enemy, as he was mounting his Horse startled, and threw him, breaking by a spurn of his Heel two of the King's Ribs, yet without delay he remounted, and gave them Battel, charging quite through their Army with such slaughter, that in a very short time they were all in Rout and Confusion; so that in this Action near *Fawkes* 70000 Scots are reported to be slain, after which most of the strong places yielded to King *Edward*, when returning victorious to *England*, he in Parliament restored *Magna Charta*, and *Charta Forestæ*, agreeing that no Tax or Subsidy should be levied upon the People, but by the Consent of Prelates, Peers and Commons in Parliament, and in the end of his Grants left out *Salvo jure Coronæ nostræ*, viz. *Saving the rights of our Crown*; and at the earnest entreaty of the Pope, he set *Baliol* at Liberty. And now the King being desirous absolutely to subject and annex *Scotland* to the Crown of *England*, raised another powerfull Army, against which the Scots not able to make head, retired, and as their last refuge entreated the Pope to send his Letters of Inhibition, which accordingly were sent; but the King was so far from regarding them, that he in a great passion swore he would not desist; and when they urged it farther, that if he persevered, the Pope would take it upon himself, he with a disdainfull Smile replied. *What! Have you done Homage to me as to the chief Lord of Scotland, and do you now suppose that I can be terrified with Threatenings, as if (like one that had no Power to compell) I would let the right which I have go out of my Hands. Let me hear no more of this, for if I do, I swear by the Lord I will consume all Scotland from Sea to Sea.* This resolute Protestation so terrified the Scots, that they only replied, For the Justice and Rights of their Countrey they were ready to shed their Blood; and the King, to justify his Proceeding, sent the Earl of *Lincoln* to *Rome*, so that by the Influence of the Pope

a Truce

a Truce was concluded from *all Saints* to *Whisuntide*; but the Pope not so contented, before the Truce was expired, declared himself in favour of the Scots, whereupon King *Edward*, in a Parliament holden at *Lincoln*, by the General Consent defended his Proceedings with a Protestation, that they had not exhibited any thing to the Court of *Rome*, as in form of Judgment or submitting to the Tryall of his Cause, but rather for the satisfaction of its Merit and Justice; and when the Pope required the King to stand to his decision for matter of Claim; the Peers, to whom the King had entirely referred it, signified to the Pope, that the King of *England* was not to answer in Judgment for any rights of the Crown before any Tribunal under Heaven, and that by sending Deputies and Attornies to that purpose, he should make the Truth and Justice of his Cause doubtfull, forasmuch as it manifestly tended to the Disinheritison of the Crown, which with the help of God they would maintain against all Men: And this was subscribed at *Lincoln*, Anno 1301. by no less than 100 Peers; so that Pope *Boniface* the Third perceiving no good to be done, and loth to break with *England*, gave over his Pretensions, and left the Scots to make the best of their business; whereupon the King made the Lord *Segrave Custos* of that Kingdom; but the Scots thereupon growing impatient, took Arms, and overthrowing the *Custos*, took him Prisoner, but he was soon rescued by Sir *Robert Nevil*; yet this made King *Edward* set forward with an Army, which brought such a Terrour upon *Scotland*, that he marched through the Kingdom from *Roxborow* to *Cathiness*, 300 miles, without the least resistance; for those that were in Arms betook themselves, upon his approach, to the Woods and Mountains.

The King thus absolute in *Scotland*, had for a summe of Money *Wallis*, their Ring-leader, deliv-

red

red into his hands; so that at *Westminster* being found guilty of Treason in rebelling against the King his lawfull Sovereign, he was hanged and quartered; his Quarters sent into *Scotland*, and set up in divers remarkable places; after whose death *Bruce*, that had contended with *Baliol* for the Kingdom, headed the Scots, and gathered a considerable Army, but was routed by *Aymery de Valence*, one of King *Edward's* Captains, and forced into the *Orcades*, where he lived an obscure Life, with much hardship, till he found another opportunity to head his Countrey-men, and did many noble Exploits, which drew King *Edward* to oppose him; but in his way he fell sick at *Carlisle*, where finding the near approach of Death, he charged his Son *Edward*, who was to succeed him, that he should be industrious to bring the Scots under the English Obedience, and that he should carry his Bones along with him through *Scotland*, the better to render him victorious; commanding on pain of his Curse, not without common consent to recall out of Banishment *Pierce Gavestone*, and farther enjoining him to send his Heart into the Holy Land, accompanied with 149 Knights, and their Train; to which end he had laid up two thousand pounds of Silver, and that upon pain of Damnation the Money should be turned to no other use; then removing from *Carlisle* to *Bury* upon the Sands, he there dyed of a Dissentery, anno 1307. and his Body buried at *Westminster*,

This *Edward* the First was King of *England*, Lord of *Ireland*, Duke of *Aquitain*, &c. eldest Son to *Henry* the Third by *Eleanor* his Queen; his first Wife was *Eleanor* Daughter to *Ferdinand* the Third, King of *Castile*, by whom he had Issue *John*, *Henry*, and *Alphons*, all dying young, *Edward*, who succeeded him; *Eleanor* married to *Henry* the Third, Earl of *Barrie*; *John* married to *Gilbert Clare*, Earl of *Hereford* and *Gloucester*; *Margaret* married to

John the Second, Duke of Brabant; Berenger, Alice, and then Mary, who at the earnest Entreaty of her Grandmother, became a veiled Nun at the Age of Ten years; Elizabeth first married to John Earl of Holland and Zealand, then to Humfrey Bobun, Earl of Hartford and Essex; then Beatrix, and Blanch. By his Second Wife Margaret, Daughter to Philip the Hardy, King of France, he had Issue Thomas Earl of Norfolk, and Earl Marshal of England, Edmund Earl of Kent, and Eleanor, who dyed young; he began his Reign on the 16th of November, anno 1272. and reigned 34 Years, 7 Months, and 12 days, dying in the 35th year of his Reign, and the 69th of his Age.

*Thus did grim Death close up our Monarch's eyes,
From whom no mortal Might could take the Prize,
In Arms renowned, the World his Fame has heard,
Belov'd by most, and by all Mankind fear'd.*

The Reign and Actions of Edward the Second, King of England, &c.

THIS King. from the place of his Birth, was called *Edward of Caernavon*; he began his Reign anno 1307. and prosecuting the Wars of Scotland, he obliged many of the Scotch Nobility to doe him Homage at *Dumfreiſe*, and upon his return he imprisoned *Walter Bishop of Chester*, seizing upon all his Goods and Credits, for causing by his Complaint the Banishment of *Gaveston*, in the Reign of *Edward the First*, as likewise himself to be restrained in his disorderly way of living: Then passing the Seas, he at *Bulloign* in *France* married young *Isabel*, Daughter to *Philip the Fair*, King of *France*, and returned with her in a most splendid manner, bringing back with

with him *Gaveston*, his darling Favourite, who was a Gentleman Stranger brought up with him in his youth, and now under the Influence of the King began to be so imperious, that the Nobility was set against him, yet the King, who thought nothing too dear for his Minion, not only upheld him, but supplied him with Treasure to the highest Profuseness, giving him his Jewels, and wishing nothing more than that he might succeed him in the Throne, which obliged the Parliament to pass an Act for his perpetual Banishment, but had much difficulty to get it passed by the King; nor did he do it but to pass another, giving him a great Summe of Money, however with reluctancy he signed it; yet he would suffer his Privado whom he had made Earl of *Cornwall* to be no farther from him than *Ireland*, where he maintained him in a splendid manner, and within a while called him to Court, and married him to *Joan of Acres*, Countess of *Gloucester*, his Sisters Daughter, which made him more insolent than ever, consuming the King's Treasure in Feasts, Plays, and other Riotous Proceedings, at such a rate, that there was not enough left to supply the necessities of the Court, drawing the King likewise into such Debaucheries, that the Queen finding her self sensibly injured, reproved him at first with mildness, but finding that ineffectual, she openly complained; so that *Gaveston* was a third time banished; yet he staid not long before the King privately sent for him, making him principal Secretary of State, which so incensed as well the Bishops as the Temporal Lords, that they resolved to expell him by Force of Arms, chusing for their Leader *Thomas* Earl of *Lancaster*, and at *Darlington*, whither his Fear had driven him, he was surprized by *Guy* Earl of *Warwick*, who conveyed him to *Blacklow*, where several of the Nobles consulting, that if he was set at Liberty he would work their Ruine with the King, they proceeded to

pre-

prevent it, and without any formal Tryall caused his head to be struk off, which greatly incensed the King, and raised in him a mortal Enmity against those Lords, yet by the Mediation of *Gilbert Earl of Gloucester* they were seemingly forgiven.

The Scots about this time rising in arms under *David Bruce*, whom they had chosen their King, or Leader, entering *England*, and doing great Mischief in *Northumberland*. King *Edward* marched against them; but in this Expedition many of the discontented Lords refused to aid him, under pretence that he had delayed to ratifie their Liberties and Charters, through which defect he received a great overthrow near *Bannocksbourn*; for there the two Armies joining, the crafty Scots had in divers places made deep Trenches, covering them with rotten Hurdles and Earth, so that the English Chavalry pressing on, fell into those Pits, and were gored upon the sharp Stakes that were placed at the bottom; and although the King behaved himself with much bravery, refusing to leave the Field till he was forced thence by his Friends, yet the Earl of *Gloucester*, the Lord *Clifford*, and about seven hundred Knights and Esquires, with a great number of common Soldiers, were slain, many Nobles taken Prisoners, together with a large Booty; and this was the greatest Advantage the Scots ever gained over the English, which encouraged them to make deeper Inroads with whom some of the discontented English joined, while King *Edward* in the most solemn Pomp interred the Body of *Gaveston* at *Kings-Langley* in *Hertfordshire*, and soon after instead of one he raised up two Privadoes, or Favourites, viz. the *Spencers*, Father and Son, who perceiving themselves high in the King's Favour, instead of taking warning by the Fate of *Gaveston*, they strove to exceed him in pride and Arrogance, which soon procured them the hatred of the Nobles to such a degree, that the King could

could not consider himself in Safety till he had consented to their Banishment. But now the Queen, who had hitherto been a Mediatix between the King and his Barons, being denied a Night's Lodging in one of the Baron's Castles, she so highly resented the Affront, that her former good Offices were changed into Studies of Revenge; and in this humour she laboured with the King to ruine those she a little before had sought to protect; and the King easily exasperated, soon consented to pleasure her to his Power; and therefore to cross the Barons, he caused the Judgment against the *Spencers* to be reversed.

Some of the delinquent Lords, fearing the Storm that threatened them, submitted to the King, others were taken Prisoners as the two *Roger Mortimers*, Father and Son, and committed to the Tower, but the rest resolved to stand out under the Leading of the Earl of *Lancaster*, but they were overthrown at *Burrough-bridg* where *Humphrey de Bohun* was slain by a Spear from under the Bridge. And the Earl, with other principal Men to the number of Ninety, or upwards, most of them Barons and Knights were taken Prisoners by *Andrew de Herkerly*, Captain of *Carlisle*; for which Service he was afterward created Earl of that place.

These Noble Prisoners were not long confined before they too sensibly felt the King's Anger, for being pushed on by the Queen, the *Spencers*, and other Court Favourites; he caused the Earl of *Lancaster*, his Uncle to be beheaded at *Pontefract*, where he stayed five hours upon the Scaffold before the Sheriff could procure an Executioner, and the Barons and Knights were hanged and quartered in divers places. And here the Queen had her Revenge; for the Lord *Badelmere*, who refused her the Lodging, being taken amongst others, was hanged before it; so that by this rigorous Execution most of

the Noble English Bloud supplied the thirsty Earth with too precious a draught: But it appears that this Cruelty was rather an Act of the Courtiers, than done by the King's natural Inclination; for one of a mean family being taken in the Rebellion, and the Favourites pleading earnestly for his Pardon, the King, in a great rage reviled them in these terms, *viz.* *A plague upon you cursed Whisperers, malicious Backbiters, wicked Counsellours! Intreat you for the Life of a most notorious Knaves, who would not speak one word for the Life of my near Kinsman, that most noble Knight, Earl Thomas? By the Soul of God this Fellow shall dye the death he has deserved; and accordingly he was executed.*

In the Year 1322. the King, to revenge former Injuries, marched with a great Army into Scotland, but through the neglect of his Purveyors a great Scarcity of Provision happening, he was constrained, without performing any memorable Action to make his Retreat; nor was the Scots so contented, but falling on his Rear, not only cut off a great many of his Men, but obliged him to leave his Baggage, with much Treasure, as a Prey to them. But now the Pope, in favour of England, having interdicted Scotland, a Truce was concluded between the two Kingdoms for thirteen Years, and so ended this tedious War, and the King had leisure to make his Progress through the several Counties of York, Lancaster, and the Marches of Wales, punishing such as had been in the former Rebellion, and amongst others, *Andrew de Herkerley*, was drawn, hanged, and quartered, for taking part with the Scots. But now a greater Storm began to gather; for young Mortimer making his Escape out at a Window, and swimming the River of Thames, fled beyond the Seas, and joined himself to other Fugitives, and banished English; and not long after the *Spencers* oppressing the Kingdom, and setting the King against the Queen,

Queen, she, under a pretence of Visiting her Father's Court at *Paris*, found means, with her Son *Edward*, to get beyond the Seas, and refused, upon the King's sending for her, to return, till she, joining with *Mortimer*, her dear Favourite, and other Lords, raising a considerable Power, and holding Correspondence with the Lords that yet were disaffected in *England*, landed in a hostile manner, and marched against the King, who was preparing to oppose her, seizing upon many considerable Towns.

The King by this Proceeding finding himself in distress, and that the *Londoners*, and many of the Lords, had declared against him, setting the Prisoners every where at Liberty, and recalling those that were banished, thought it good to avoid coming to Battel; whereupon the Queen, with her Forces, sat down before *Bristol*, took it, and therein *Spencer* the Elder, whom she caused to be cut up alive, after being dragged through the Streets for the Satisfaction of the People, who mortally hated him. And now the King finding himself in a manner forsaken, fled into *Wales*, and there for a time lay secret in the Abby of *Neath*; but in the end being discovered, and with him the younger *Spencer*, *Robert Baldok*, Chancellour, and *Simon de Reading*; the King hereupon was conveyed to *Kenelworth* Castle, and the Lords to *Hereford*, where the Queen lay, and there *Spencer* and *Reading* being condemned by *Sir William Trussel*, Lord Chief Justice on that occasion, they were hanged.

The Confederates with the Queen having in this manner imprisoned the King, and not conceiving it safe to set him at Liberty, resolved amongst themselves to make *Edward* his Son, a Prince of about thirteen years of Age, King, and thereupon sent *Sir William Trussel* to the Castle where the King was Prisoner, to acquaint him with what was intended, which put him into a mortal Agony, from whence being

being recovered, he greatly lamented and bewailed his hard Fate; however *Trussel* being instructed what to doe, proceeded to unking him in these words: *I William Trussel, in the Name of all Men of the Land of England, and of all the Parliament, Procurator, do resign to thee Edward the Homage that was made to thee some time, and from this time forward I deprive thee, and desie thee of all Power Royal; and I shall never be tender to thee after this time. Anno Dom. 1327.*

And here, following the Rule of other Historians, we put an End to his Reign, though he lived in Captivity, as we shall have occasion to mention in the Reign of his Son.

This *Edward the Second* was King of *England*, Lord of *Ireland*, Duke of *Aquitain*, and fourth Son of *Edward the First*, by *Eleanor* his Queen; he began his Reign the 7th of *June*, Anno 1307. and reigned 19 Years, 6 Months, and 18 days. and was the 30th sole Monarch of *England*; he was murdered Anno 1327. in the 20th Year of his coming to the Crown, and the 41st of his Age, and afterward buried at *Gloucester*: His Wife was *Isabel*, Daughter to *Philip the Fair*, King of *France*, and by her he had Issue *Edward of Windsor*, *John of Eltham*, *Joan* married to *David Bruce*, and *Eleanor* married to *Reynold Duke of Guelder*. In his time there happened a very great Famine throughout *England*, with many strange Sights, betokening the Woes and Miseries that after followed, &c.

*Thus by misguided Zeal a Monarch fell,
Undone by Parasites he lov'd too well;
Hard Fate of Princes! that in time wont see
Their Friends from Foes, will they ruin'd be.*

*The Reign and Actions of Edward the Third,
King of England, &c.*

E *Dward* the Third, though scarcely of sufficient years of Discretion to know what belonged to the Titles or Rights of Crowns and Kingdoms, had however more compassion on his afflicted Father than the Queen his Mother had on her Husband; for young as he was, when he heard what had happened, he greatly bewailed his Misfortune, vowing never to take upon him the Government, unless the King freely consented to resign without compulsion; nor could they constrain him to it, but with threats that they would utterly reject the whole Line, and chuse a King out of the Nobility, though of another Family.

Upon these Considerations the young King, eight days after his Father's Resignation, was crowned with the usual Ceremonies; but the old King being yet alive, and the People compassionating his Captivity, his Deposers thought themselves no ways secure, especially *Mortimer*, who was suspected to be over familiar with the Queen, and from that time they fell to plotting his death; in order to which *Mortimer* procured an express from the young King to remove him, under pretences of Friendship and Advantage, but indeed that he might put him into such hands as he was sure would dispatch him, and thereupon he was conveyed to *Berkley* Castle, when by the way, for fear he should be rescued by the People, who had yet some remains of Love for him, they set him on a Mole-hill, in order to shave him, for the better disguise, and in an insulting manner told him, That the Water of the next Ditch should accommodate him for that purpose, to which the sorrowfull King replied, That there should be warm Water whether they would or not, and thereupon
sent

sent forth a flood of Tears, and being arrived at Berkley Castle, in the Custody of *Thomas Gurney*, and *John Matravers*, he was murdered by them, or such as they appointed, in this barbarous manner, viz. being bound to a bed with his face downwards they thrust a hollow Horn into his Fundament, and through that, to prevent any burning or searing in the outward parts, they thrust an Iron Instrument, red hot, twisting it amidst his Bowels, till with horrible pain and torment, amidst crys and groans he expired. And this Wickedness Historians record to be acted upon *Mortimer's* sending an ambiguous Sentence, prepared by *Adam Tortleton*, Bishop of *Hereford*, to such as kept the Castle, viz.

Edwardum occidere nolite timere bonum est

To kill King Edward refuse to be afraid is good

This passage in *Mortimer's* Letter being written without stops, and the Keeper well-knowing that aspiring Lord had no kindness for the King, took it as the Writer truly meant though *Mortimer* upon his being Accused, alledged, his Command was not to kill the King, but that he sent word it was good to be afraid to doe it.

Young King *Edward*, upon the inhumane Murder of his Father, was on the Borders of *Scotland*, and had environed the Scots in the Woods of *Wividale*, and *Stanhope*; but *Mortimer* desirous to eclipse the Glory of that young Prince, that his own might appear, so carried the Matter, that through the carelessness of the English Army they escaped; so that the King, after a vast Expence of Treasure, and the hazard of his Life, which had been lost, had not his Chaplain stepped between him and Death, receiving the mortal Wound in his own Body, returned inglorious: And soon after

Joan,

Joan, the King's Sister, was married to *David Bruce*, whom the Scots had made their King; whereupon a Peace, though somewhat dishonourable to the English, ensued; and in the same year, viz. 1327. dyed *Charles the Fair*, King of *France*, without Issue, by which means that Crown devolved to King *Edward*, in Right of his Mother, Daughter to *Philip the Fair*, and Sister to *Charles*; but to bar the English of that Advantage, the French Peers opposed their Salique Law, pretending thereby, that no Woman was capable of Inheriting the Crown of *France*, or being admitted the Regency; and thereupon they admitted *Phillip de Valois*, whose Father was younger Brother to *Philip the Fair*, which afterward cost the French many Showers of Blood.

About this time the Lord *Mortimer* and the Queen Mother, perceiving *Edmund Earl of Kent*, the King's Uncle, to cross their purposes, found means to procure his Death; which so far opened the Eyes of the young King, together with the Report, that his Mother was with Child by *Mortimer*, as not to think himself in safety till he had crushed that ambitious Man, and the better to doe it, he undertook a daring Enterprize; for fearing he was with the Queen at *Notingham Castle*, notwithstanding it was strongly guarded, he entered in the night time accompanied with a few of his trusty Friends, and by an unsuspected way, viz. through a Vault under ground, coming suddenly into his Mother's Chamber, found *Mortimer* undressed, and ready to go to Bed to her; whereupon he caused him to be arrested, and carried away Prisoner, and being tryed in open Parliament he was Condemned at *Westminster*, upon several Articles, viz. For causing the King to make a dishonorable Peace with the Scots, and taking large Bribes to procure it. For procuring the Death of King *Edward the Second*, and his over Familiarity with Queen *Isabel*. For his oppressing the
the

the People by illegal Exactions. And lastly, For embezzling the King's Treasures. And for these and the like receiving Sentence, as a Traytor, he was drawn to *Tyburn*, and there hanged, and his Body left on the Gallows for the space of two days and nights; and with him in the same manner dyed Sir *Simon de Bedford*, and *John Deverell Esq;* as Contrivers of King *Edward the Second's* Death; the Queen had likewise her Pension shortened. And now there arising a Dispute between the Houses of *Baliol* and *Bruce*, for the Crown of *Scotland*, King *Edward*, not thinking himself obliged to stand to what *Mortimer*, and his Mother, had done in his Minority, since many of his Towns were detained, raised a considerable Army, and striking in with *Edward Baliol*, besieged *Berwick*, when to relieve it the whole Power of *Scotland* advanced, so that at *Halydon Hill* the Battel was joined, and after an obstinate bloody Fight the Scots were routed with great slaughter; there dyed *Archibald Douglas*, Earl of *Angus*, Governour of *Scotland*, the Earls of *Southerland*, *Carrick* and *Ross*, the three Sons of the Lord *Walter Steward*, and about 14000 of lesser rank, with a very inconsiderable damage to the English; whereupon *Berwick* surrendered, and *Baliol* was accepted King of *Scotland*, submitting to King *Edward* as his Homager, for the Kingdom, and he in lieu thereof became his Protector.

King *Edward* having settled *Scotland*, began to take into Consideration the Injuries the French had done, in preventing him of his Right; as likewise by encroaching upon his Territories in that Kingdom, and finding no redress by way of Embassy, he resolved to gain it by the Sword; yet to justify his Actions, he sent his Reasons to the College of Cardinals, and the better to strengthen his Interest made a League with the High and Low Dutch, as he did with other foreign Potentates; and now he

dom,

proceeds to require a Supply, which being liberally given, and Moneys raised, by sundry other ways, he raised a gallant Army, and crossed the Seas to *Antwerp*, assuming by the importunity of the *Flemings*, the Title and Armories of *France*, quartering the Lillies with the Lions; and having all things in a readines, he entered the North part of that Kingdom, burning and destroying the Country as far as *Turwin*, returning with the Spoil to *Antwerp*, where, with *Philippa*, his Queen, he kept Christmas, and about *Candlemas* set Sail for *England*.

The French having had a tast of the King of *England*'s Courage, and he resolving to goe on pressed the Parliament for a greater Supply, which was liberally granted, and he in lieu of that Kindness gave a general Pardon of Trespases, and other dues to him, confirming *Magna Charta*, and *Charta de Foresta*; and on the 23d. of *June* set sail from *Harwich*, intending for *Sluce*, but in the way was encountered by 400 French Ships, with which the King engaged, and having the favour of the Wind and Sun made an almost incredible Destruction, so that the terrour of the English caused many of the French to leave their Ships, and leap into the Sea, so that Thirty thousand are said to have perished together, with the greatest part of the Fleet, and the King landing, entered *France*, sitting down before *Tourney* from whence he sent the French King a Challenge to fight single handed for the Kingdom, or if that pleased not, each to bring 100 Men into the Field, for the saving the effusion of more blood, or otherwise within Ten days to join Battel, near *Tourney*: But to this King *Philip* made no direct Answer, alledging, the Letter was not sent to him, the King of *France*, but barely to *Philip d'Valois*, (for so it was directed) and he therefore thought himself in honour not bound to Answer it; yet he approached the English Camp with a very numerous Army, and every day

Battel was expected, but Two Cardinals, and the Mother of King *Philip* so laboured to prevent the slaughter that must have ensued, that a Truce was concluded till the *Midsummer* following.

The Truce was no sooner expired, but King *Edward* invaded *Normandy* to the City of *Caen*, and over-ran the Countrey almost within sight of the Walls of *Paris*, forcing his way over the *Sein*, and where the Bridges were broken down, and the better to encourage his Men to beat off the French that guarded the farther Shoar, he entered the Water, at a Ford in the head of the Army, crying, *He that loves me let him follow*; so marching towards *Cressie*, in the Province of *Ponthieu*, he understood the French King was advancing with 100000 Horse and Foot; nor was it long before the two Armies came in sight of each other, which made King *Edward* divide his Forces into three Battalions, giving the Van in charge to his Son *Edward*, commonly called, *The Black Prince*, through the Warlike Actions that attended his Life, &c. the middle Battalion he reduced under the Command of the Earls *Arundel* and *Northampton*; and the last he retained himself, placing his Carriages in the Rear, commanding every man to leave his Horse, and fight on Foot, as resolving either to win the Victory, or dye. As for the French Army, the King of *Bohemia*, and the Earl of *Alanfon*, had the charge of the Van-guard, King *Philip* of the Main Battel, and the Earl of *Savoy* of the Rear; and no sooner the Charge was sounded, but a bloody Conflict ensued, whilst King *Edward* stood upon a hill with his Battalion to behold the Event, and at the beginning the French Horse charging with great Fury, made the Prince give way, and had almost enclosed his Battalion, which made the Nobles that had the care of his Person send to the King, to advertize him of the danger his Son was in, when demanding only whether the Prince was alive, and cer-

tified

tified that he was, so instead of sending the succours demanded, he replied, *Let them send no more to me for any Adventure that may befall whilst my Son is alive, but let them either vanquish or dye. because the Honour of this glorious day shall be solely his, if God suffer him to survive.* This resolute return not only made the English obstinate in fighting, but repent they had sent to require aid; wherefore redoubling their fury, the French were overthrown on heaps, especially by the Showres of Arrows that continually poured upon them, from whence such a rout and disorder ensued, that their Horse trampled down their Foot, so that all was in confusion, and nothing remained for the English, but the Slaughter of the flying French-men, and the Field being entirely won, the King advanced and embraced his Son, encouraging him to future Glory by so prosperous a beginning. In this Battel were slain Eleven Princes, and about 1500 Barons, Knights, and Men of Arms: Here fell the Kings of *Bohemia*, and *Majorca*, Earl of *Alanson*, Duke of *Lorain*, Duke of *Burbon*, Earl of *Flanders*, Earl of *Savoy*, the Dauphin of *Viennois*, the Earl of *Sancerrer* and *Harecourt*, the Earls of *Aumarl* and *Nevers*, with six Counts of the Empire; the grand Prior of *France*, and Archbishop of *Roan*; and of the meaner sort about 30000. The English lost not above Five thousand, and amongst them none of considerable Note.

The King by this means grown terrible to the French, marched to *Calais*, and straitly besieged it, yet permitted about 1508 Starvelings, whom the Governour had turned out to spare Provision, free passage, relieving them with Victuals, and Money. And now the French finding their own weakness, dealt underhand, stirring up the Scots, that so they might divert the King's Forces nearer home; but they being encountred near *Durham*, were overthrown, and their King *David* taken Prisoner, and

in the Encounter the Earls of *Murray* and *Strathern*, the Constable, Marshal, Chamberlain, and Chancellor, with many other Nobles, were slain. The Noble Prisoners, beside the King, were the Earls of *Douglas*, *Fife*, *Weigton*, *Southerland*, and *Menieth*, and King *Edward* being still in *France*, sent Parties abroad under several Generals, who gained great advantages over the French, insomuch that the Kingdom was quite disheartened, not only to see their Field Forces worsted, but their Towns drop away very fast, and amongst the rest that considerable one of *Brigerac*, where the Earl of *Darby* and *Lancaster* commanding the Forces, promised, the better to encourage his Soldiers, that when the Town was taken, every Man should have the Plunder of the first house he entered; when so it happened that a common Soldier broke into the Mint-Master's Stores, and there found great store of coined and uncoined Gold and Silver, insomuch that not knowing how to dispose of it, he acquainted the Earl with his Fortune, desiring him to take it into his possession; but he generously refused, saying, that his word was past, and he would not recall it; and the King having lain eleven months before *Calais*, had it surrendred upon discretion, which was seconded by the News that Sir *Walter de Bendley* had vanquished the Marshal of *France*, slain 13 Lords, 140 Knights, 100 Esquires, and made 9 Lords Prisoners, with many Knights, and Gentlemen of Note; so that the French suing for Peace, and offering extraordinary Advantages to the English, it was accorded upon sundry Articles and Limitations; but the French not long observing them, the War broke out again, more dreadfull than before; for King *Edward*, who had withdrawn the greatest part of his Forces, entred again that Kingdom with a puissant Army, laying a great part of it waste; but in the mean while King *Philip* dying, and *John* coming to the Crown,

Crown, and upon his giving the Dutchy of *Aquitain* to *Charles* the Dauphin, King *Edward*, to counter-balance him, gave it to Prince *Edward* his Son, commanding him to defend it, who passing thither with an Army, took most of the Towns with little resistance, when heightened with the Success, he pierced as far as the Gates of *Burges* in *Berry*, but in his return to *Bourdeaux*, *John* the French King opposed him with a very numerous Army, but notwithstanding he had six to one in the Field, he was overthrown by the Prince, and taken Prisoner, together with *Philip* his youngest Son, the Archbishop of *Sens*, with many great Lords, and about two thousand Knights, Esquires, and Gentlemen, bearing Armories, and in the Fight were slain Fifty two Lords, one thousand seven hundred Knights, Esquires, and Gentlemen, together with the King's Standard-Bearer, and about six thousand Common Soldiers, it being ever the Fate of *France* to have the loss fall heavy on the Nobility; and after many other advantages gained, the Prince settling his Affairs, returned to *England* with his Prisoners, and was received with great Triumph; and *Henry Picard* being then Lord Mayor of *London*, at his own charge feasted four Kings, viz. of *England*, *France*, *Scotland*, and *Cyprus*, and eight days were taken up in giving Glory to God for the Victory; and the King not thinking the English Interest in *France* sufficiently secured, sent over a Fleet of 1100 Sail, and coming with his Army before the Walls of *Paris*, he knighted, for their better Encouragement in military Achievements, 400 Esquires and Gentlemen, but at length, through many Mediations and Intercessions, it was concluded that King *Edward* and his Son, should ever release unto King *John*, and his Heirs, the Right and Claim they had to the Crown of *France*, and Dutchy of *Normandy*, &c, and in lieu thereof King *John*, and his Son, should for them and

their Heirs, release unto King *Edward*, and his Heirs, the entire Countrey of *Aquitain*, *Santogne*, and their Dependences, &c. That King *John* should pay 300000 Schuts of Gold, each valued at six Shillings eight pence Sterling; which Agreement was ratified at *Calais*, but not all performed; for now the *Black Prince* dying, Anno 1377. in the 46th year of his Age, and the King growing in years, and sickly, matters abroad were neglected, and the French renewed their Encroachments; nor did the King long survive the death of that dear Son, for having appointed the Son of that Prince to succeed him in the Throne, he dyed on the 21st of *June*, Anno 377. in the 51st year of his Reign, and was the 31st sole Monarch of *England*, &c.

This *Edward* was King of *England* and *France*, Lord of *Ireland*, and Duke of *Aquitain*, eldest Son to *Edward* the Second by *Isabel* his Queen, Daughter to *Philip the Fair*, King of *France*, he dyed at *Shene* in *Surry*, and was buried at *Westminster*; his Wife was *Philip*, Daughter to the Earl of *Hanault* and *Holland*, by whom he had Issue *Edward the Black Prince*, *William of Hatfield*, *Lionel Duke of Clarence*, *John of Gaunt*, Duke of *Lancaster*, *Edward Earl of Cambridge*, and Duke of *York*, *William of Windsor*, and *Thomas of Woodstock*, Duke of *Gloucester*, *Isabel* married to *Ingelram of Guisnes*, Earl of *Soysons*, and Arch Duke of *Austria*, *Joan* espoused by proxy to *Alphons* the Eleventh, King of *Castile* and *Leon*, but dyed before the consummation of the Nuptials, *Blanch* who dyed young, *Mary* married to *John Montfort*, Duke of *Bretaigne*, and *Margaret* married to *John de Hastings*, Earl of *Pembroke*.

He built many stately Fabricks, settled the Wool Staple at *Calais*, instituted the Order of the Garter, restrained the Pope from conferring Benefices upon Strangers, constituted Prince *Edward* his Son first Duke of *Cornwall*, since inherent to the Eldest Son of the

the Kings of *England*; in his time flourished the famous *John Wickliff*, who first openly and successfully opposed the Pope, and exposed the manifest Errours of the Church of *Rome*. Blazing Stars likewise appeared with continued Rains, and a great Mortality through all *Europe* so vehemently, that the Dead were more than the Living.

*Thus the great Warriour after all his Toil,
From whom whilst living none could take the spoil,
Dropt in old Age, and made the Grave his Bed,
Whom late the Nations did both love and dread.*

*The Reign and Actions of Richard the II. King of
England, &c.*

THIS *Richard* was Son to *Edward the Black Prince*, he was crowned on the 21st of *June*, 1377. in the eleventh Year of his Age, but the Government growing out of Frame, by reason of the King's Nonage, and the Differences amongst the Nobility, the French took the opportunity to invade some Sea coast Towns, and the Scots were emboldened to enter *England*, burning *Roxborough*; and to augment the miseries of the English the Pestilence raged fearfully in the Northern parts, so that the glorious Face of things seemed utterly to be changed; but a better Accord ensuing, the Earl of *Northumberland* regained *Berwick*; and in the Year 1379. a Parliament being held at *London*, where it was agreed that the more wealthy sort should be taxed for the King's present occasions, and the poorer exempted; but this held not long, for the next year another Parliament being called at *Northampton*, a Poll Tax was agreed on, that every Person of either Sex, above the Age of Sixteen, should pay 12 pence a head, which

which was looked upon as so great a Grievance, that many refused not only to pay it, but took up Arms, especially in *Kent, Surry, Essex, Norfolk, Suffolk, and Cambridge-shire*, under the Leading of those notorious Persons *Jack Straw*, and *Wat. Tyler*, who making no less than one hundred thousand came to *London*, where the multitude sided with them, and committed many outrages, as burning the Priory of Saint *John's*, the Duke of *Lancaster's* Palace at the *Savoy*, as likewise the Archbishop of *Canterbury's* Goods at *Lambeth*, defacing all Rolls, Records, and Writings, wherever they found them, as professing themselves great Enemies to the Law; nor did this suffice, but dragging the Archbishop, then Chancellour of *England*, and Sir *Robert Hales*, Lord Prior of *St. John's*, out of the Tower, though the King was present, they in a rude and barbarous manner heheaded them on logs of Timber, with loud Shouts and Rejoicings, and proceeded to exhibite many unreasonable Petitions, yet necessity constrained the King either to dissemble their Insolence, or grant them their Demands; whereupon many dispersed, went to their respective Habitations, and the rest the King by his Proclamation ordered to meet him in *Smithfield*, with promises of Satisfaction, where in great numbers they came, armed with a Messeline of Weapons, headed by *Wat. Tyler*, who in presence of the King using insolent Speeches, and attempting to kill Sir *John Newton* for contradicting him, *William Walworth*, Lord Mayor of *London*, being by, and no longer able to endure such Arrogance, after some Expressions of his Resentment, stabbed *Tyler* with a Dagger, which his companions perceiving, prepared to take a bloody Revenge; but the King taking courage, spurred forward, commanding them to follow him, declaring that he would be their Captain, and in the mean while *Walworth* armed the Citizens, and came with a thousand well appointed men, bearing

Tyler's

Tyler's Head on a Spear before them, by which he so daunted the rout, that they threw down their Weapons, and besought the King's Mercy, with a Promise of future Obedience; and *Walworth* for this Act was knighted, with a Donative of one hundred pounds a year free Land; and from this Action many will have it that the Dagger was added to the City Arms; and soon after this *Jack Straw*, and about 1500 others were executed upon the account of this Rebellion, *Straw* at his death confessing that their Design was to murder the King and Nobles, and set up petty Kings of their own chusing in every Shire.

The Nation being better at quiet, the King be-
thought himself of Marrying, and in order to it ha-
ving treated with the Emperour, *Charles* the Fourth,
for the Lady *Anne* his Daughter, she was sent into
England, and the Nuptials were celebrated, upon
which a Peace with *France* ensued; yet the Scots
continued to invade the Northern parts, though
with various Success; but this was not all; for the
King advancing divers persons of mean worth to the
highest Dignities, or at least the greatest Favours,
and places of Trust; the Nobles began to murmur,
and fall off, so that although a Parliament was cal-
led, they would not grant the King any Aids, unless
his Favourites were removed or degraded, which he
could not well digest, and therefore resolved to find
out some other way to supply his Coffers; in order
to which he seized upon the Estates and Effects of
sundry that had withdrawn themselves, and consul-
ting his Lawyers for his better justification, about
sundry Articles of Treason, in the compass of which
the Lords that stood out might fall, he got them
subscribed at *Nottingham* by *Robert Trisilian*, Chief
Justiciar, *Robert Belknap*, Chief Justice of the Com-
mon Pleas, *John Holt*, *Roger Fulthrop*, and *William*
Burgh, Justiciars, as likewise by *John Leston*, Serje-
ant

ant at Law, whereupon he proclaimed them Traitors, and both sides armed; but the King finding the Lords too powerfull for him, and that they had discovered the Snares he had laid to entrap them, thought it no time to oppose his small number against forty thousand men, but shut himself up with such Forces as he had in the Tower of *London*, where he had laid up Stores for his Subsistence, if things came to farther Extremity.

The King withdrawn, the Lords came to *Westminster*, and there assembling to consult what was to be done, they resolved to dispatch a Messenger, to let the King know, that if he left not the Tower, and came quickly to them, that things might be better settled, and ordered, they would proceed to chuse a King that should and would hearken to, and the Judgment and Counsel of his Peers. This, though much against his will, constrained him to meet them at *Westminster*, and after some debate consented to remove from his Person *Alexander Nevil*, Archbishop of *York*, the Bishops of *Durham* and *Chichester*, the Lords *Zouch* and *Beaumont*, and many others, with certain chargeable Court-Ladies, who were maintained as Spies upon the Actions of the Nobility; and the better to make up the breach a Parliament was summoned, in which the Judges were called to an Account, for the subscribing of the Articles, and other matters, and most of them being arrested, as they sate in Judgment, were sent Prisoners to the Tower, but *Trisilian* took an opportunity to escape, yet being apprehended, he was in the morning sentenced in Parliament, and in the Afternoon, pursuant to that Sentence, as one that had wheedled in the rest to a compliance, he was conveyed to *Tyburn*, and there had his Throat cut by Hand of the common Executioner, and many others were put to death as evil Counselours, and Betrayers of the People. The Estates of the King's chief

Favou-

Favourites were likewise confiscated; but the Scots at the same time invading the Northern Parts, the Proceedings were not carried on to the highth as was otherways intended; and not long after the Scale turned for another Parliament, being called at *London*, the Sanctuary of former Laws, and all particular Charters of Pardon were disannulled, and taken away from *Thomas Duke Gloucester*; the Earl of *Arundel*, and others, for their Treasonable Practices and Enterprizes, and all the Justiciars who stood for the King were cleared from the Danger and Scandal they lay under, and the Articles they had signed were ratified, and such as had offended against them proclaimed Traitors, and *Richard Earl of Arundel* was beheaded on *Tower-Hill*, as guilty of the breach of them. The Earl of *Warwick* upon the like cause was banished, and the Duke of *Gloucester* arrested, and carried to *Calais*, where he was privately made away, and the King created himself Earl of *Chester*, and to his Escutcheon Royal added the Armories of *Edward the Confessour*, creating his Cousin *Henry Duke of Hereford*, who was not long after accused by *Thomas Mowbray*, Duke of *Norfolk*, for speaking dangerous words of the King, and *Mowbray* constantly affirming what *Hereford* denied, the Combat was granted them, and all things in order to it prepared; but when they were entred the Lifts, and at the point of defying each other to death, the King threw down his Warder, by that means staying the Combat, changed the manner of the Order, and banished them the Kingdom, the Duke of *Norfolk* for ever, and the Duke of *Hereford* first for ten Years, then for six only, constraining them upon pain of death immediately to depart, and soon after the Duke of *Lancaster*, Father to the latter, and Uncle to the King, dying, he seized on all his Wealth, which was extremely considerable, he being looked upon one of the richest uncrowned Heads in *Europe*.

Long

Long had not these Things passed, before the Irish fell into Rebellion, when to quiet them King *Richard* raised a great Army, to supply which he grievously oppressed his Subjects by a heavy Tax, which begot no small Hatred amongst the People; so that some of the Nobles who favoured *Hereford*, now become Duke of *Lancaster*, sent to him to advertize him of the Discontents, letting him know that this was his time to make his Fortune, and he not delaying the opportunity, with an Army of about 2000 English and Foreigners, landed whilst King *Richard* was busie in *Ireland*, and was immediately joined by the Earl of *Northumberland*, and his Son, and declaring as a specious pretence he came for no more than his Dutchy of *Lancaster*; the People in compassion of his wrong flocked about him from all parts, so that the Duke of *York*, whom King *Richard* had left Governour of the Kingdom till his Return from his Irish Expedition, not being able to oppose the Torrent, was obliged to acquiesce, and suffer him to take *Bristol*, where *Bushy* and *Green*, two of the King's Privy Counselours, being made Prisoners, they lost their Heads to please the multitude.

This allarmed King *Richard* in *Ireland*, and obliged him to hasten for *England*, gathering some Troups in *Wales*, which he joined to those he brought over; but few of the Nobles coming to his Assistance, and finding himself too weak to oppose the Torrent, he suffered them to disband, and betook himself, with a few of his Followers, to *Conwoth* Castle, and from thence sent to demand Honourable Conditions, and amongst the rest, That if himself, and eight more whom he should name, might have Allowance becoming their Qualities, and an assurance of a quiet Private Life, he would be content to resign the Crown to his Cousin the Duke of *Lancaster*, and being promised what was demanded, he put himself into the

the hands of the Earl of *Northumberland*, and was conveyed to the Tower of *London*; whereupon a Parliament was called in his Name to sit at *Westminster*, who concluding upon his Resignation, sent an Instrument to him in order to his subscribing, which being accordingly done, as likewise seal'd, he put his Signet Ring, upon the Duke's Finger, and after this a definitive Sentence passed in Parliament, at which time the Duke of *Lancaster* rising from his Seat, made his Claim and Challenge to the Crown in the following words, viz.

In the Name of God Amen. I Henry of Lancaster claim the Realm of England, and the Crown, with all the Appurtenances, as coming of the Bloud Royal from King Henry the Third, and that Justice which God of his Grace doth send me by the help of my Friends, for the Recovery of the said Realm, which was in point of Perdition through default of Government, and breach of Laws.

After this Claim Henry was acknowledged by all the Estates for King, and seated in the Royal Throne, which is accounted the end of Richard's Reign.

This Richard the Second was King of *England* and *France*, Lord of *Ireland*, and Duke of *Aquitain*, second Son to *Edward* the Black Prince by *Joan* his Wife, Daughter to *Edmund* Earl of *Kent*. His Reign began the 21st day of *June* 1377. and he reigned 22 Years, three Months, and eight days, and was the 22d sole Monarch of *England*, &c. and was murdered in *Pontefract* Castle, as will appear in the next Reign. He had two Wives, but no Issue, or at least none that survived him; his last Wife *Isabel*, Daughter to *Charles* the Fifth, King of *France*, being so young that she was incapable of consummating the Joys of a Marriage Bed, &c.

In his time made Portents and Prodigies happened; the Bay and Lawrel Trees withered throughout *England*, and suddenly after became green and

flourishing, and the deep River near *Bedford* divided into two Streams, leaving the Chanel dry for three miles: He caused his Palace of *Shene*, now *Richmond*, in *Surry*, to be demolished, occasioned by the excessive grief he conceived for the loss of his first Wife, *Queen Ann*, who dyed there; he likewise, upon the City's refusing to lend him 1000*l.* took away their Charter, and obliged them to ransom it at a far greater Summe.

*Thus we behold how Fortune plays with Kings.
There's nothing stable found in earthly things,
The Greameſs that on Power and Honour grows,
Like the wild Ocean, has its Ebbs and Flows.*

*The Reign and Actions of Henry the IV. King of
England, &c.*

Henry of *Bullinbrook*, so called from the place of his Birth, Son to *John of Gaunt*, Duke of *Lancaster*, upon the Resignation of King *Richard*, was crowned by *Thomas Arundel*, Archbishop of *Canterbury*, making it his business to ingratiate himself with the People, thereby the better to secure what he had gained, he sent his Ambassadors likewise abroad to keep up the Correspondency with foreign Princes, as also to justify his Proceedings, but *France* and *Normandy* approved not of them, but rather condemned what had passed in dishonour of King *Richard*, nor were there divers in *England* wanting who laboured to restore him; and amongst these were *John Holland* Earl of *Huntington*, *Thomas Holland*, Earl of *Kent*, *John Mowbray*, Earl of *Salisbury*, *Thomas Spencer*, Earl of *Gloucester*, with the Dukes of *Surry*, *Exeter*, and *Aumery*, but these Lords were altogether unsuccessfull in their Undertaking, although

although they raised a considerable number of Persons in Arms, giving out, King *Richard* was at liberty, and there present; the better to confirm which they had gotten his Chaplain to personate him; for the Townsmen of *Cyreneester* assailed them, took divers of them, and because some of the Lords Servants had fired the Town, to contribute to their Masters Escape, whilst the People were busie in extinguishing the Flames, they in Revenge cut off the Heads of such Noblemen as they had taken, without Law or Process; and the Commons of *Essex* did the like to the Earl of *Huntingdon*, in revenge of the Duke of *Gloucester*'s Death, mentioned in the foregoing Reign to be made away at *Callais*. The Lord *Spencer* falling into the hands of the Rabble at *Bristol*, met the same Fate. Others were put to Death at *Oxford* and some at *London*, *John Maudlin*, the Counterfeit *Richard*, and one *Thurby*, were drawn, hanged and quartered: The Bishop of *Carlisle* was condemned, but afterwards pardoned; and thus the Attempt was totally frustrated; yet it proved fatal to *Richard*, for *Henry* finding he could not assure himself in the Throne, whilst the deposed King lived, and he purposely letting fall some words before his Favourites, as, *Who shall rid me of the cause of my troubles?* &c. Sir *Pierce of Exton*, to curry-favour with him, went to the Castle where King *Richard* was lodged, and gaining admittance, under pretence of an Order from the King, he and seven of his Accomplices fell upon, and murdered that poor Prince with Battel-Axes; yet before he fell, wresting a Weapon, he killed four of them; others will have him to dye through Famine and Discontent, which may appear something likely, when we consider he was exposed at *St. Paul's London*, for the space of three days, thereby to assure the People of his Death, and prevent any Counterfeit that might be set up, and after-

wards buried at *Kings-Langly* in *Hartfordshire*; yet in the fifth year of *Henry* the V. his Remains were brought to *Westminster*, and interred with his Ancestours, where some will have that beautifull Picture of a King Crowned in a Chair of State, to be placed at the upper end of the Choir in memory of him: However this freed not *Henry* from danger for the Scots entered *England*, and the Welsh took Arms under the Leading of *Owen Glendour*, but were both defeated yet these publick Practices were seconded with a private one, which had proved more dangerous had it taken effect, viz. a Calthrop, being an Engine with four sharp Spears, standing upward, was placed in his Bed, and had peradventure put an end to his days had he not espyed it before he lay down, but it could not be known who placed it there.

The Welsh, who rather retired than overcome, took Arms in greater number, and overthrowing the Lord *Edward Mortimer*, who was sent to surpris them, took him Prisoner, and obliged him to marry *Glendour's* Daughter; nor did People spare to spread abroad sundry inveterate Libels, for which some were executed, and amongst them several Gray Fryars; and the King going against the Welsh was repulsed by a mighty Storm, yet succeeded his Lieutenant the Earl of *Northumberland*, and his Son *Piercy Horspur*, better against the Scots in the North; for by them the Scots were overthrown in two Battels, and some Persons of note taken Prisoners.

The King being at this time a Widower, took to Wife the Lady *Jane* of *Navarre*, Widow to *John de Mountfort*, Duke of *Britain*, which Marriage was followed by dreadfull Prodigies; and soon after the Lord *Piercy Horspur*, when he had done Wonders against the Scots, and thinking his Services slighted, grew discontented, and turned his Arms against King *Henry*, and with him joyned *Mortimer* Earl of

March.

yet *March*, *Henry Piercy* his Father, and *Owen Glendour*,
 pretending a Care to reform Disorders in the Go-
 vernment, though it was afterwards discovered,
 they intended nothing more than their own Inte-
 rest, for *Mortimer* was to have the South part of
England, *Piercy* the North, *Glendour* all beyond the
 Severn, and *Archibald* Earl of *Douglas*, who had be-
 en taken Prisoner, to have his Liberty, and
 the Town of *Berwick*, with the Territories belong-
 ing to it; but before they could gather into any
 great Body, the King was advancing with a pow-
 erfull Army towards *Shrewsbury*, which they had
 fortified; when *Hotspur* no sooner discovered the
 Royal Standard, but resolving to loose his Life, or
 win the Day, drew out Fourteen thousand Men,
 and desperately engaged the King, and Prince
Henry his Son, yet being inferiour in number,
 though he fought with a Courage beyond expressi-
 on, Fortune, that never before failed him, turned
 her back, so that he was slain, and the Earls of
Worcester, and *Douglas*, Sir *Richard Vernon* Barron of
Kinlarton, taken and beheaded 200 Esquires and
 Gentlemen of *Cheshire*, and a great number of
 common Soldiers lost their Lives, not without con-
 siderable Loss to the King, and the ending his Life;
 for *Hotspur* broke furiously through the Squadron
 where the Standard was, and there had killed, or
 taken him Prisoner, had he been seconded as he ex-
 pected; yet this so incensed the King, that he cau-
 sed his Body, whom his own Party had carried off
 and buried, to be taken out of the Grave, the
 Head cut off, and the Quarters to be dispersed in
 divers Places: As for the Earl of *Northumberland*,
 he was taken, after this Defeat, as he was raising
 Forces in the North, yet had his Life pardoned,
 but was abridged in his Estate; and the better to
 quiet the like Disturbances, the King called a Par-
 liament, but could get no considerable Supply, nei-

ther in that nor the other two Parliaments that succeeded it.

About this time *William de Wilford* being abroad with a Squadron of Men of War, brought in 4 Prizes laden with Iron, Oyl, and *Rochel Wine* which was sold to supply the King's Coffers; and a Troup of Western Men brought 3 foreign Lords and 20 Knights, of note, Prisoners from *Dartmouth* having slain the Lord *Castile*, and a great many of his Followers, who cruising on the Coast, attempted to burn and plunder that place, as before they had served *Plimouth*; for which Service the King bestowed liberal Rewards amongst them, and in Parliament caused the Earl of *Northumberland* to be restored to his entire Possession; yet these things quieted not the minds of the Nobility, for soon after *Thomas Mowbray*, Earl-Marshal of *England*, drew *Richard Scroop*, Arch-Bishop of *York*, into a Conspiracy, who tampering with the Earl of *Westmoreland*, and he promising them fair, instead of siding with them, delivered them up to the King, and they were thereupon beheaded; but the Pope being highly incensed at the Arch-bishop's Death, excommunicated all those that had a hand in it.

This was seconded by another of the Earl of *Northumberland*, and the Lord *Bardolf*, but their Force being weak they were encountred by the Sheriff of *Yorkshire*, where the Earl in a sharp conflict was slain in the Field, and the Lord mortally wounded and, as a mark of Ignominy, the Earl's Head was carried on a Pole through *London*, and fixed on the Bridge-gate, and because the Scots had encouraged this Undertaking, and to suppress the Rumour that went abroad of King *Richard's* being alive, the King marched an Army of 37000 Men to their Borders, battered *Berwick* with a piece of Cannon, the first that was used in *England*, and took it; as likewise seized on all the Castles belonging to the Earl of

North

that suc- *Northumberland*; then marched into *Wales*, but was disappointed in that Expedition by the sudden Inundations and Torrents of Water, that flowed from the Hills, whereby fifty of his Waggon with Wine, Treasure and Provisions were destroyed, and a great part of his Food, which obliged him to re-
Lords, fire.

Plymouth, The King to repair his Loss, called another Parliament, which, through his Importunity, was constrained to grant him a Subsidy; and in the year 1407 a Plague raged throughout *England*, and destroyed in *London* 30000 Persons. A great Frost followed it, that lasted 15 Weeks; yet the Duke of *Burgundy* craving the King's Aid against the Duke of *Orleanse*, had his Request granted: And amongst other memorable Actions of the English, Sir *John Blunt* raised a Siege, beat Four thousand French-men, with Three hundred English, taking about Twelve Noblemen, and One hundred and Twenty Gentlemen Prisoners: And now *Wickliff's* Doctrine beginning to spread the Arch-Bishop *Arundel* so incensed the King that *William Sawtre*, *William Swinderby*, and *William Thorpe*, all eminent Divines, were put to Death for their profession of a good Faith: but the King did not long survive that Cruelty, for Anno 1413. falling sick, and into an Appoplexy, whilst his Crown was placed on his Pillow, Prince *Henry* his Son came and took it thence, which the King perceiving, upon his reviving sent for him, and demanded the reason of his hastiness, who boldly replied, That he seeming dead in all Men's esteem, he took it as his Right: Whereupon the King, with some trouble of mind, looking on him, said, *Ab Son! with what Right it was got God only knoweth, who forgive me the Sin*: To which the Prince fiercely replied, *However it was got I mean to keep it when it shall be mine, and defend it with my Sword, as you by your Sword have obtained it*: and soon after

after the King dyed, and was buried at *Canterbury*.

This *Henry the IV.* was King of *England*; and *France*, Lord of *Ireland*, &c. eldest Son to *John Duke of Lancaster*, by *Blanch* his Wife: He began his Reign the 29th. of *September*, Anno 1399, and Reigned 13 Years, 3 Months and 16 Days, and was the 33d. sole Monarch of *England*: by his first Wife *Mary* he had Issue Prince *Henry*, *Thomas Duke of Clarence*, *John Duke of Bedford*, *Humphrey Duke of Gloucester*, *Blanch* and *Philippa*; by his second-Wife no Issue that survived him.

*Thus ill-got Crowns create a troubl'd Reign,
Howe'er so easie got, hard to maintain;
Such Crowns have Thorns that still the Wearer pain.* }

*The Life, Reign, and Actions of Henry the V.
King of England, &c.*

HENRY of *Monmouth*, so called from the place of his Birth, in his youthfull years lead away by wild and debauched Courtiers, committed many extravagancies, not being exempted from Robbing on the High-ways, putting his Father in fear of some Design he had upon his Person, and attempting to rescue a Prisoner from the Face of Justice in the Court of King's-Bench; but when he came to the Crown he was wonderfully changed, commanding his former leud Companions to alter their manners, or not dare to approach his Court, nor within Ten miles of his Person; chusing grave and worthy Counsellours, and much honouring the Clergy; and the more to ingratiate with the People, every day after Dinner he was wont, for the space of an hour, to receive Petitions, in order to redress Grievances, which he would doe with wonderfull

full Equity, much lamenting the untimely Death of King *Richard*, and so near it touched him that he sent to *Rome* to be absolved from a Fact he had no hand in.

Whilst things went on prosperously, a Parliament was called, wherein it was moved that the superfluous Lands and Temporalities belonging to Religious Houses were sufficient of the Maintainance of 15 Earls, 1500 Knights, 6200 Esquires, and 100 Alms-Houses, and over and above 20007 *l. per Annum*, to the King's Coffers; and this, to curb the Pride of the Clergy was pressed very home, and had gone on had not the Arch-Bishop of *Canterbury*, to turn his Thoughts from it, perswaded him to seek his Right in *France*, of which Kingdom he told him he was the true Heir, enforcing it with strong Reasons; insomuch that the young King being naturally of a fierce and warlike Spirit soon hearkned to what he had suggested, and sent in the first place a Summons to demand the Dutchy of *Normandy*, *Aquitain*, *Guyne*, and *Anjou*; upon which the Dauphin, who ruled all at Court, sent him in derision a Tun of Tennis Balls, as supposing them fittest for a Prince that had formerly given himself over to Sports and Recreation; but at this time he was mistaken in his mark; for the King highly incensed at the affront, sent back word, that he would shortly send him *London* Balls that should shake *Paris* Walls, and proceeded to make large preparations for passing the Seas; which incited the French to use their old Artifice of stirring up the Scots; but they upon their attempting to enter *England* were overthrown by Sir *Robert Humfreville*: This made the French King, who was but weak in mind, consult his Peers, who concluded it would be most expedient for *France* to come to Terms with the English before the Matter was carried too far, and accordingly Ambassadors were sent, who at *Winchester* made offers of

of some Territories, with a summe of Money to defray the charges of the preparation; but more especially thinking by that means to please the King, they made propofals of Marriage between him and the beautiful Princess, *Katharine of France*; but all this came to nothing; for the King peremptorily demanded what had ever formerly belonged to his Progenitours, and that being refused, *Antilop*, his Pursuant at Arms, was sent to King *Charles* with Letters of Defiance, and he passed with such Forces as he had raised in order to his Embarking at *Southampton*, commanding the Nobles, and all that held Fee of the Crown, to follow him, and the French perceiving fair means would not doe, proceeded to Treachery, by corrupting the Lords *Grey*, *Scroop*, and *Cambridge* too, with promises of vast summes of Gold, to murder him before he took the Seas; but this was discovered by a paper found in the bosome of the latter, and the matter being plain, the two first were executed, but the last, at the Instance of the Duke of *York*, whose Son he was, had his Pardon procured.

The King being by this time in a forwardness, set sail on the 7th. of *August* 1414. with 500 Ships, and 30000 Soldiers, besides Engineers, Artificers, and Labourers, and on the 15th cast Anchor at the mouth of the River *Seyn*, three miles from *Hareflew*, and no sooner he came on shoar, but falling on his Knees; he implored God's Blessing, and Assistance, in prospering his Enterprize for the gaining his Right, and his Army being landed, he caused Proclamation to be made, that no person whatsoever, on pain of Death, should presume to injure Churches, Churchmen, Women. or Children; and encouraging his Soldiers, he soon made himself Master of the Town of *Hareflew*, and having at *St. Martin's Church* given God Thanks for the first success of his Arms, he detached two thousand Horse, and
thirteen

thirteen thousand Foot, and marched with them through the Countries of *Caux* and *Eu* in his way to *Calis*, when to hinder him the flying parties of French not only skirmished as they saw advantage, but broke down Bridges, plashed Trees, carried away or destroyed all manner of Provision and Forage, so that he was obliged to march along the Banks of the River *Some*, as far as *Bathencourt*, before he could gain the Pass, and on the 24th of October he came to *Azin*, or *Agincourt*, the numerous Army of the French attending, and watching all advantage.

The King being thus far advanced through a ruined and destroyed Countrey, whereby his Soldiers for want of necessaries were become extremely feble, he found he could not proceed without giving Battle, and therefore resolved to pitch his Banner Royal, but finding the Army extremely weakened, and himself surrounded in a Toil, at the instance of the Nobles he proposed Overtures to the French, proposing the delivery of *Harflew*, and such other places as he had taken since his arrival in *France*, in consideration that himself, and all with him, might pass quietly to *Calais*, and there ship for *England*. To this the Marechal, and Constable, who had the chief Command in the French Army, were willing to hearken, as knowing the danger of compelling a desperate Enemy to fight in the extremity of Despair; but the other Commanders, young Princes, and Nobles, more fiery than either valiant or wise, would not hearken to any accord, and so confidently they promised themselves the Victory, that they had before hand divided the spoil, causing the Bells to be rung, and Thanks to be given in the neighbouring Churches that God had delivered the Enemy into such a state of advantage, that he could not escape: But when Man proposes, God disposes, for too much confidence ruined

ruined them, not considering that when it seemeth good the Almighty by weak things can destroy the powerfull; nay, so confident were they, that they sent for King *Charles*, and the Dauphin, that they might have the Honour of the Victory, and spent the night before the Battel in a careless manner of feasting and revelling, whilst the English spent it in moderate refreshment and prayer.

King *Henry* seeing the Storm that he was bound to oppose, commanded two hundred Archers to lodg in a Meadow, secured against the French Horse, with strong bushes, and a large Ditch; placing likewise Archers in the Front of the Battel; and to secure them they had long stakes, shod with Iron, to stick slantwise against the breaking in of the Horse, which might be removed as occasion required, ranging the Host into three Battalions, flanking the whole with Archers; and that he might not be hid on so eminent a day, he wore on his Helmet a small Crown of Gold, riding from Rank to Rank, and giving necessary Orders in all places, declaring that *England* should never be charged with his Ransome, but that he resolved either to conquer or dye; and then commanding his Standard to advance; *Since* (says he) *our injurious Enemies do attempt to shut up our way, let us set upon them in the Name of the most glorious Trinity, and in the best hour in the whole year: whereupon Sir Thomas Epingham,* with a Warder in his hand, advanced against the French, who kept their ground, covering the plains for many miles, and throwing it up in the Air, gave the signal to join Battel, whereupon a joyfull shout ensued, and the Archers from the Meadow, as the French advanced, let flie their Arrows, galling and wounding Horse and Man, whilst the Main Body joined; and then the English army fell on like Men driven to their last necessities, yet not without expressing a singular Conduct and Courage, having the

the advantage of the French in charging, by reason of the unweildiness of their Army; insomuch that the English Arrows flying like Thunderbolts upon the thronging Horse, no ways able to avoid them, and those that advanced furiously being goared with the stakes, as the Archers retired to give way to the Men of Arms, making a Barracade against those that pressed behind, nothing but rout and confusion ensued, the French at such a disadvantage not being capable of using their Arms, which the Duke of *Brabant* perceiving, advanced furiously to break the Order of the English, and encourage his side, but met his Fate in that Attempt; however the Duke of *Alançon* broke in upon the King's Standard, and there had slain the Duke of *Gloucester*, had not the King prevented it by timely interposing, and between them began a sharp dispute, wherein the Duke of *Alançon* almost beat the King's Crown flat to his Helmet, but being struck from his Horse by *Henry*, and crying out, he was *Alançon*, notwithstanding his begging quarter, and the King's endeavour to save him, the enraged Soldiers, for the Danger he had put their Sovereign into, dispatched him on the spot; so that the Rear-guard of the French Army being worsted, and unable to sustain the Fury of the English, fled without fighting, leaving the Victory, with infinite spoil, and a great number of Prisoners, to a handfull of Men, in a manner naked, and almost half starved which may convince the World, that Victory depends not upon the Arm of Flesh, but scarcely was the Field cleared of the French, before another Army bigger than that of the English, which was coming to their Aid, and knowing nothing of the Defeat, appeared upon the Hills, and the King fearing the great number of Prisoners might turn against him, during the heat of the Fight caused them all, as a Maxim of self-preservation, except those of the greatest Quality,

to be killed, and then sent a Herauld to summon them to fight, or depart immediately, for if they stayed whilst he charged them, they must expect no Quarter; whereupon the King of *Sicily*, who commanded in chief, not thinking it convenient with those Forces to dispute what so great an Army had lost, drew off; so that King *Henry* finding himself an entire Conquerour, fell on his Knees and commanding all, both Officers and Soldiers, to doe the like, with up lifted hands and said, *Not unto us, O Lord, not unto us, but unto thy Name be given the Glory.* And having learned the name of the place, he said, *Let this be called the Battel of Agincourt all posterity.*

In this Battel were slain of the French one thousand Princes, Noblemen, Knights, and Esquires, and ten thousand common Soldiers. The Prisoners of note were *Charles* Duke of *Orleanse*, *John* Duke of *Burbon*, the Earl of *Richmond*, *Lewis* de *Burbon*, the Count de *Vendosme*, the Earl of *Eu*, *Edward* de *Roven*, and divers others. The English lost of Note were the Duke of *York*, and Earl of *Suffolk*, with two Knights, and *David Gam* Esquire; the common Soldiers that fell were very inconsiderable, some not allowing above one hundred twenty eight, but that seems somewhat partial.

The next day after this Battel *Henry* marched with the spoil, and his Prisoners, off the Field towards *Calais*, his Soldiers now having Cloaths, and plenty of all Necessaries; and having fortified the Towns he had taken, and given necessary Orders, he came for *England*, and was received in *London* with Triumph, and there presented with one thousand pounds, and two Gold Basons, and calling a Parliament, he had a Subsidy of a Tenth granted for the carrying on his Wars in *France*, which not sufficing, he pawned his Crown to Cardinal *Beaufort*, his Uncle, and his Jewels to the Lord Mayor

of London for ten thousand Marks; then he passed the Sea with an Army of 25527. every fourth being an Horseman, besides a thousand Carpenters and Labourers, and the first of *August* 1417. arrived in *Normandy*, bringing such a terrour upon the Countrey, that most of the Inhabitants fled into *Bretaigne*, and having dubbed thirty eight Knights, he laid Siege to *Conquest*, and took it the 16th of *August*, with the Castles of *Aubeliers* and *Lovers*; he likewise stormed the City of *Caen*, and gave the Pillage to his Soldiers.

During K. Henry's Success in France, the Scots invaded *England*, bringing with them a Person representing *Richard* the Second; but hearing as they lay at the Siege of *Roxborough* and *Berwick*, that the English Army was marching toward them, they raised the Sieges, and fled. This did not hinder the King's proceeding in France; for there he took many Cities, and had the strong Castle of *Fallors* delivered him, then divided his Army under the Commands of the Dukes of *Clarence*, *Gloucester*, and Earl of *Warwick*; so that taking divers places at once, he set down before *Roan*, and took it after a year's Siege, obliging the Burgeses for their Ransome, and being permitted quietly to live there, pay him 356000 Crowns, and swear Fealty to him and his Successors. And now the French finding themselves unable to make head against the English, and Accommodation was sought, and to bring it the easier to pass, an Interview was had between King Henry and King Charles at the Town of *Melun*, where the Queen and the Princess *Katharine* of France was present, and there King Henry first fixed his Eyes and Affection on that beauteous Maid, and finding the French Noblemen averse to his Demands, he told the Duke of *Burgundy*, that he would either have the Princess and what he had farther required, or he would drive him and the rest of the Nobles out of France: To

which the Duke replied, That he might say his pleasure, but before he should drive them out of *France*, he should be weary of the Enterprize.

This Treaty proving ineffectual, the King took the Town of *Ponthois*, and gave large spoil to his Soldiers, which obliged the French King to remove his Court from *Paris* to *Troyis* in *Champaigne*; and now to facilitate the English Conquests, the Dauphin having put a sensible Affront upon the Queen, his Mother, she conceived a mortal hatred, and laboured to ruine him, confederating with the Duke of *Burgundy*, and procuring her self, by reason of the King's Imbecility, to be made Regent of *France*; and soon after the Dauphin causing *John* Duke of *Burgundy* to be slain in his presence, as he came to doe him Homage, for contriving, as he said, the death of *Lewis* Duke of *Orleance*, that he might the better sway the Kingdom under an infirm King. *Philip*, the young Duke of *Burgundy*, to revenge his Father's death, closed with King *Henry*, and proceeded to perswade *Charles*, the French King, to disinherit the Dauphin, and give the Lady *Katharine* in Marriage to the King of *England*; and the Queen seconding this Project, it was effected, and a Peace concluded between the two Crowns upon divers Articles, the chief being, That *Charles* and *Isabel* should retain the name of King and Queen, and hold all their Dignities, Rents and Possessions, during their natural Lives. That after their deaths the Crown and Realm of *France* should, with all its Rights and Appurtenances, remain unto the King of *England* and his Heirs for ever; and that by reason of the Infirmary of King *Charles*, therefore during his Life, the Affairs of the Realm of *France*, together with the Government thereof, should remain in the King *Henry*, so that thenceforth he should govern the Realm, and admit to his Council and Assistance, with the Council of *France*, such of the English Nobility

bility as he should see convenient, with other Articles, to the number of thirty, very advantageous to the English, were all sworn to at *Troyis*, *May*, the 30th, 1420. and proclaimed in *London* the *June* following, and Homage sworn to King *Henry*, who was proclaimed Regent of *France*; and on the 3d of *June* the Marriage was celebrated in the presence of divers of the chief Nobility of *England* and *France* at *Troyis*, with great Pomp and Splendour, and they rode in Triumph to take Possession of the Palace in *Paris*, and a Parliament of the three Estates were assembled in that City, who confirmed what had been done by the Kings; and it was there likewise ratified by the General Estates of the Realm, and Sworn to particularly on the Holy Evangelist by the French Noblemen and Rulers, Spiritual and Temporal, who moreover sealed the Instruments which were sent over to be kept in the King's Exchequer at *Westminster*; which done, the King left the Duke of *Clarence* his Lieutenant in *France*, and came for *England* with his Queen, where he was received with Joy and Triumph; causing her to be crowned at *Westminster*, and then proceeded to call a Parliament for farther Supplies, to maintain his War against the Dauphin, who still stood out to recover the Kingdom; but the Commons exhibiting a Petition of Poverty, he again pawned his Crown to Cardinal *Beaufort* for 20000 pounds, and passed into *France* with 4000 Horse, and 24000 Foot, and his presence there was necessary; for the Dauphin, strengthened by Forces for *Scotland*, under the Leading of the Earl of *Buchanan*, and *Archibald Douglas*, defeated and killed the Duke of *Clarence*, took the Earls of *Huntingdon*, *Somerset*, and others, Prisoners; and heightened with that Success, he laid Siege to *Alençon*, and cut off the Provisions of *Paris*, but the King's Approach made him to retire to *Bury*.

King *Henry* soon recovered what the Dauphin had taken, and drove him to great distress; but when this great King had triumphed over that mighty Kingdom with unconquerable Fortune and Success, and annexed it fully to the Crown of *England*, death laid his Arrest upon him; for falling sick of a burning Fever and Flux, he dyed on the 30th of *August*, 1422. at *Bloise de Vincennes*, and his Body brought over, was buried with pomp at *Westminster*, hard by the Tomb of *Edward* the Confessor, appointing by his last Will and Testament his younger Brother, *Humphry* Duke of *Gloucester*, Protector of *England*, his Brother *John*, Duke of *Bedford*, Regent of *France*, and *Thomas Beaufort* Guardian of his Son *Henry*, born a little before at *Windsor*, contrary to the King's express command, who when he heard the Queen had lain in at that place, prophetically spake, viz. *Good God! I Henry of Monmouth shall have but a short Reign, and win much; but Henry of Windsor shall reign long, and lose all; yet God's Will be done.*

This *Henry* was King of *England*, and *France*, and Lord of *Ireland*, eldest Son of *Henry* the Fourth by *Mary* his Queen: He began his Reign on the 20th of *March*, 1412. and reigned 9 Years, 5 Months, and 10 days, and was the 34th sole Monarch of *England*.

*Thus Beauty, Power and Honour yield to death,
Great Conquerours, like Slaves, resign their breath
Their Laurels in the Dust with them must lie.
But Fame's immortal and can never dye.*

The Life, Reign, and Actions of HENRY the Sixth, King of England, France, &c.

HENRY of *Windsor*, so called from the place of his Birth, upon the death of his Father, was crowned when he exceeded not eight Months of age, the Queen holding him in her lap whilst the Solemnity was performed, to whom his Nurriture and Education was committed, but his Minority much disadvantaged the English Interest in *France*; for old King *Charles* dying, *Charles* his Son greatly strengthened his party, and although he was called by the English in derision only King of *Burry*, as having little more left him, yet now he encroached upon the English, wresting from them sundry places by the help of Aids from *Scotland* and *Italy*, which made the English Regent think it time to give him Battel, and accordingly the Armies joyned near *Vernoli*, where the French were overthrown, the Regent doing wonders in his own person, and there were slain the Constable and Lieutenant of *France*, the Earls of *Wigron* and *Vantadour*, with about five thousand others, and the Duke of *Alanzon* taken Prisoner, upon which Victory the English besieged *Monts* in *Main*, and having with his Cannon made a great breach in the Wall, it was surrendered, and a little while after, the Earl of *Salisbury* besieged *Orleanse*, and brought it to such distress, that the Garrison was willing to surrender to the Duke of *Burgundy*, but the Earl refused it, which so offended the Duke, that he declined the English Interest, which proved very prejudicial.

The French being in a drooping Condition, and using strong Cordials to support their Spirits, one *Joan*, a Shepherdess of *Lorraine*, came to the Dauphin, and offered him her Service, saying, *She was sent by God, to deliver France out of the hands of the English;* and

and not exceeding eighteen years of age, her offer at first was looked upon as ridiculous, but she persisting in what she had declared; the Dauphin caused her to be armed at all points, and desiring the Sword that hung in *St. Catharines Church*, she got into *Orleanse*, then besieged by the English, and from thence sent a Letter, commanding them to raise the Siege, and deliver up the Towns they possessed, for she was resolved to drive them out of *France*; but they looked upon it, only as proceeding from Folly or a raving fit, yet in the several Sallies she made it proved otherwise, for by the violent Sallies she made the Siege, was raised with loss to the English, she commonly fighting in the head of the French, and animating them to go on couragiously, for being in one of the Sallies, shot through the Arm with an Arrow, and perswaded to retire; she cryed out, *This is a favour, let us go on, they cannot escape the hands of God*, and there of note were slain the Earl of *Salisbury*, the Lords *Moline* and *Poynings*, Sir *Thomas Gagrave*, and the French say about eight thousand common Soldiers, yet our Historians allow but six hundred; and the French following their success wrested several Towns, and surprising a party of English, overthrew them taking Prisoners the Lords *Talbot*, *Scales*, *Hungerford*, and Sir *Thomas Rampston*, whereupon several Towns revolted, and the Dauphin took *Auxier* and *Rhiemes*, in the latter of which, according to the direction of *Joan*, called by the French, the *Maid of God*, *Charles* the Dauphin caused himself to be Crowned King of *France*.

Joan of Arks, having been hitherto very successfull, and done, the Dauphin singular service coming to the relief of *Campaign*. which was greatly distressed by the English and Burgundians, in a desperate charge advancing too far and being separated from those that should have succoured her, she was made Prisoner by a Burgundian Knight, and by him

him sold to to the English, who sent her to *Roan*, and being charged with Witch-craft, Bloud-shead, and the unnatural use of Man's Apparel contrary to her Sex, she was burnt, which was too barbarous a usage, and had not been executed, but to put the French out of the great hopes, they conceived in the Promise she had made to drive the French out of the Kingdom and in some kind, it had its effects; but another expedient was resolved on, which was to send over for young King *Henry*, and he accordingly was crowned in *Paris* with great Pomp, by the Cardinal of *Winchester*, on the 7th. of *December*, 1431. The French Nobility doing him homage, and the King's Pattents and Grants, touching the French Affairs, passed under the Seal and Stile of *Henry* King of the Frenchmen, and of *England*, and the Lords *Talbot* and *Arundel* were successfully victorious in the Provinces of *Main*, *Anjou*, and other places, but *John* Duke of *Bedford* Regent of that Kingdom dying at *Paris*, Anno. 1435. with his death, the English Affairs sunk; for although *Richard* Duke of *York*, was sent over Regent, yet before his arrival, *Paris* was lost by the treachery and revolt of the Citizens and the Duke of *Burgundy* falling off, besieged or blocked up *Callais*; upon notice of which the Duke of *Gloucester*, passed with a great Army, but the Burgundians were retired before his arrival, which made him proceed to waste the Burgundian Territories, and then returned to *England*, whilst the Duke of *Somerset*, the Lords *Talbot* and *Villoughby*, made good the English Interest against the French; and now it was thought expedient that King *Henry* should Marry. and by the contrivance of *de la Pool*, Duke of *Suffolk*, he took to Wife, *Margaret*, Daughter to *Renate*, Duke of *Anjou* and *Lorain* Titular King of *Sicily* and *Jerusalem*, &c. with whom he had little or no Dowry, and *Suffolk's* too much favour and interest with the Queen, made the Nobles begin to murmur

mur and indeed, this Match proved in the end disadvantageous to the English; for the Queen being a Woman of a high Spirit, and finding her power over a good natured and easie King, she delayed not to use it, placing and displacing at her pleasure the greatest Counsellors and Ministers of State, so the Interest in *France* daily lessened, and the Dauphin recovered the greatest part of the Kingdom, which moved Duke *Humphrey* to reproach the Queen and her Council with bold truth, whereby they became so exasperated, that from that time they layed Snares to intrap him; but finding no plausible opportunity, they resolved to take a violent occasion, and at a Parliament holden at *St. Edmunds-bury*, Anno. 1447. he was arrested by *John* Lord *Beaumont*, Lord High Constable of *England*, and others, charged with High-Treason, and put under a Guard of the King's Household, but had not been long in his Confinement before he was found dead, not without strong presumption of violence used towards him yet to shadow it with the people, who entirely loved him, as a vertuous, wise, and learned Patriot of his Country. his body was exposed, and it was given out that he died of an Imposthume and Palsie.

This Duke, who had been the Prop of the English Affairs, removed, his Servants (the better to colour the Matter,) were brought to Tryall, and five of them convicted of High-Treason, upon which Sentence they were drawn to *Tyburn*, and being hanged about two Minutes, were cut down alive, stripped naked, and marked out with a Knife to be quartered and then their Charters of Pardon were produced by the Marquess of *Suffolk*; and now the whole frame of Government seemed to repose it self in the Queens Authority, and such Favourites as by her insinuation with the King, she raised to the highest Dignities. This gave scope to the Duke of *York's* Ambition, who concluding there was an open passage to

the

the Crown, delayed not the opportunity, but consulted his Friends, declaring his Title, as descended from *Lionel*, and Elder Brother to *John of Gaunt*, Duke of *Lancaster*, great Grand-father to King *Henry the sixth*, aggravating the miscarriages in Government, and keeping up popular divisions, and indeed the King's mildness, a Council out of Favour with the people, losses and dishonours abroad, a disorder and confusion of things at home, mainly contributed to his design; and about this time a Rebellion happening in *Ireland*, the Duke of *York* was looked upon as the fittest Man to go over, for the appeasing it, and had the fortune to bring it to a happy issue, when in the mean while the Duke of *Suffolk*, the Queens great favourite was charged in a Parliament at *Westminster*, with evil Demeanour, Misprision and Treason, and committed Prisoner to the Tower; but the Queen soon after procured his release; and now the *Yorkists* Faction considerably strengthened, appeared bare-fac'd, and being vigorously withstood by *Adam Molins*, Bishop of *Chichester*, Keeper of the Privy Seal, to remove him out of the way, a rabble of Seamen were stirred up to fall upon him at *Portsmouth*, by whose rude hands the good Bishop was slain, and in a Parliament holden at *Leicester*, they procured the Banishment of the Duke of *Suffolk* for five years, and as he was attempting to pass the Seas, he was taken in *Dover Road*, by such as the Duke of *York* had laid in wait for him, and for want of a Block, had his Head cut off on the side of a Cock-boat, which was looked upon as a Judgment, for his being a contriver of the death of *Humphry*, Duke of *Gloucester*, the King's Uncle.

Suffolk thus removed out of the way, the Duke of *York* concluded he wanted but one step into the Throne; and although he was yet in *Ireland*, he so effectually wrought by his Friends in *England*, that the *Kentish Men* took up Arms under the leading of

Jack

Jack Cade, and were joyned by those of *Essex*, demanding that the Duke might be called home, and that he with some others, that *Cade* named, might be chief in Council. That those guilty of the death of Duke *Humphry* might receive due punishment: That the Grievances of the people might be redressed; and because these requests were not speedily answered, they committed many violent out-rages in and about *London*, as plundering the houses of the Citizens, beheading the Lord *Say*, Treasurer of *England*, and Mr. *Comer* High Sheriff of *Kent*, for attempting to perswade them to return to their Obedience: However their fury being spent, and the King's Proclamation for a Pardon coming out to indemnifie them, they returned to their respective Habitations; but *Cade* finding his Power and Credit with the Multitude, upon some new disgust attempting again to raise the Rable he was encountered by the Gentry of *Kent*, and slain by one *Edan*.

Upon the stirs and uproars in *England*, the Duke of *York* without any Order, hasted from *Ireland* and took up Arms, pretendedly for the Reformation of the State, which made King *Henry* fortifie himself, and prepare to oppose their force; but the Duke of *York* so far prevailed with the easie King, that a Reconciliation was made, and the Duke of *Somerset*, who mainly opposed the Yorkists Interest, was confined a Prisoner to his house, which done; the Duke of *York* dissolved his Army and came to *London*, making great complaints to the King against *Somerset*, of which that Duke had no sooner notice, but he came before the King, and accused his Accuser, Face to Face, charging him with High-Treason, as having conspired to depose the King, and take the Sovereignty on himself; whereupon the Duke of *York* was confined, till such time as he swore in *St. Paul's Church*, before a great Concourse of Nobility, to continue a true, faithfull, and obedient Subject

ject to King *Henry*. And about this time, by the success of *John Talbot*, Earl of *Shrewsbury*, the Affairs of *France* began to appear in a better posture, for by the prevailing Arms of this valiant man, *Burdeaux*, the chief City in *Normandy* was taken, with many other Places of Note; but upon his attempting to relieve *Castillon*, charging the Enemy upon unequal Terms, he was slain in the Field, together with his Son, the Viscount *Lisle*, and with him dyed all the English hope of ever recovering what was lost in *France*; for the Duke of *York* not regarding his Oath, *An.* 1445. took up Arms, and broke into the King's Palace, and the King to oppose him drew out considerable Forces, so that a great Battel was fought at *St. Albans*, where the King was wounded with an Arrow, and taken Prisoner, and the Duke of *Somerset*, the Earls of *Northumberland* and *Stafford*, together with the Lord *Clifford*, and divers other Knights and Gentlemen of the Royal Party slain.

Henry being brought to *London*, a Parliament was called, in which the Memories and Honours of *Humphrey Duke of Gloucester* were restored; and those that had taken up Arms under the Duke of *York*, indemnified of the Treason, and that Duke created Protectour of *England*. The Earl of *Salisbury* made Chancellour, and the Earl of *Warwick*, his Son, Captain of *Calais*: And thus having gotten the Power into their hands, they worked out the Counsellours and Favourites of the King, placing such in their stead as would stickle for their Interest. The Divisions gave the French the boldness to make descents into several places: In *Kent* and *Devonshire* they burnt some Towns, and committed many Outrages, which yet abated not the heat and heart-burning of the English one to another; for although the Lords met, and concluded a seeming Agreement, yet it lasted not long, before both sides med, and a mortal Battel was fought on

where the King's Party was worsted: And soon after another Battel was fought at *Ludlow*, where the Duke and his Adherents received a great overthrow, and the Town of *Ludlow* laid in Ruines for adhering to the Yorkists; and hereupon a Parliament was called, wherein the Duke of *York*, the Earls of *March*, *Salisbury*, and *Rutland*, and others, were attainted, of High Treason, and had their Estates confiscated: But on the 9th of *July* 1460. the Scale turned, for in a fatal Battel at *Northampton* the King was overthrown by means of the revolt of the Lord *Grey of Ruthen*; and in this Battel on the King's part there were slain the Duke of *Buckingham*, the Earl of *Shrewsbury*, Viscount *Beaumont*, the Lord *Egrinkham*, Sir *William Lucy*, and others, and the King himself was made Prisoner, and carried to *London*, where in a Parliament, begun the 8th of *October*, the Duke of *York* laid Claim to the Crown, and set forth his Pedigree, and urged it so far, that the Parliament came to a conclusion, That *Henry* should enjoy the Crown during his natural Life, but then it should fall to the Duke of *York*, and his heirs, and the heirs of *Henry* to be utterly excludet; and accordingly the Duke was proclaimed Heir apparent to the Crown: But Queen *Margaret*, who was in the North raising Forces, resolved not to stand to what her Husband had been forced to consent to, but to maintain the right of her Son Prince *Edward*; but having gathered a considerable Army, she marched towards *London*; against her the Duke drew out, and near *Wakefield* a bloody and doubtfull Battel was faught, in which the Duke of *York* was slain, his Forces overthrown, his Son, the Earl of *Rutland*, killed begging his Life on his Knees, and the Earl of *Salisbury* taken Prisoner, and beheaded; the Duke's head was cut off, and a Paper Crown set upon it, by way of derision, and thus had ended the fatal Quarrel between the Houses of *York* and *Lancaster*, had not *Edward* Earl

of *March*, eldest Son to the Duke of *York*, advanced with a great Army, gathered in the *Marches of Wales*, and near *Mortimer's Cross* in *Ludlow* fought with the Queens Army, when at the joining of the Battel three Suns appeared in the Firmament, which immediately united into one. In this Battel the Queens Forces were overthrown with great Slaughter, and *Owen Tudor*, Father in law to King *Henry VII.* being taken Prisoner, was, together with Sir *John Scudemore*, and his two Sons, beheaded; but An. 1450. the Queen overthrew the Earl of *March* in a great Battel, at *St. Albans*, rescuing King *Henry* out of his hands, who was brought thither to countenance the Soldiers; but the *Londoners* sided with him, and upon the Queens drawing off to the North, proclaimed him King of *England*, &c. And here Historians put an end to King *Henry's* Reign, though he lived much longer, as will appear in the succeeding Reign; his Wife was *Margaret*, Daughter to *Reynate*, King of *Jerusalem*, &c. by her he had Issue *Edward*.

This *Henry* was King of *England*, and *France*, and Lord of *Ireland*, the onely Child of *Henry* the Fifth by *Katharine* his Queen; he began his Reign on the 30th of *August*, 1422. and reigned thirty eight Years, 6 Months, and 3 Days, being the thirty fifth sole Monarch of *England*, and was stabbed to the heart in the Tower by *Richard* Duke of *Gloucester*, Brother to *Edward* the Fourth, on the 20th of *May*, 1471. in the 46th Year of his Age, buried first in the Abbey of *Chartsey*, in *Surry*, afterwards removed to *Windsor* by *Henry* the Seventh, then removed again none knows where. In his time many strange Accidents happened, portending the Woes and Miseries that befell the Kingdom.

*Thus the good pious King, bereft of Crowns,
Bore patiently the Wreck of Fortune's frowns;
Yet murtherous minds were not with this content,
But in a stream of Bloud to Heaven he's sent.*

*The Reign and Actions of Edward the Fourth, King
of England, &c.*

E *Dward* the eldest Son to *Richard*, Duke of *York*, in the beginning of his Reign, found great opposition from the *Lancastrians*, who pitying the Misfortune of pious King *Henry*, raised Forces in many parts; he was crowned at *Westminster*; but the Citizens, who had been the greatest Sticklers for him, not finding him answer their expectations, in performing the Promises he had made them, began to decline his Interest, however he marched against the Forces raised in the North, giving the Lord *Fitz-walter* battel at *Ferrybridg*, near *Pontefract*, but not being able to maintain it, he was there, with most of his men, cut in pieces by *Henry's* Forces, when both Armies facing on the Plain between *Ton-ton*, and *Saxton*, on the 28th of *March* they joined Battel, that of *Edwards* consisting of 48660 men, and *Henry's* of 60000, but by the *Lancastrians* mistaking Stars for Suns, being the Cognizance of each Party, and doubting some Treason in the case, many of them fled; so that those who remained lost the field; and in this Battel were slain the Earl of *Northumberland*, the Lords *Clifford*, *Neuel*, *Wells*, *Scales*, *Beaumont*, *Dacres*, *Grey*, *Willoughby*, *Fitzbug*, and other Persons, of Quality, about 357, and in all 35091, being the most bloody and obstinate Battel that had been fought; upon this Overthrow *Henry*, with his Queen and Son, fled into *Scotland*, and were honou-

honourably received by King *James*, whose Sister Prince *Edward* not long after married. From *Scotland* the Queen sailed to *France*, to seek aids in that Court, and in mean while King *Edward* returning to *London*, was a second time proclaimed, and calling a Parliament, *Henry*, together with his Queen, and Prince *Edward* his Son, were disinherited, and about forty three Nobles disinherited and attainted.

The Queen, a Woman of a Martial Spirit, by her Interest in *France* had by this time gotten a considerable number of Men; but sailing for *Scotland*, and afterwards making for *England*, her Fleet was scattered by a Tempest; so that she and her Husband were left solely to the Aid of the Scots, and with what Forces they could gather, marched as far as the Bishoprick of *Durham*; but the Forces of the Scots were defeated at *Hegely Moor*, where Sir *Ralph Percie* dying, said in allusion of his Oath to King *Henry*. *I have saved the Bird in my Breast*. And another defeat happening at *Hexam Feries*, Fortune seemed utterly averse; and that poor Prince coming out of *Scotland* into *England* in disguise, was betrayed, and apprehended as he sat at Dinner in *Waddington-Hall*, and in an ignominious manner brought to *London*, with his Legs bound under the Horses Belly, and secured as a Prisoner in the Tower.

King *Edward* by the Imprisonment of *Henry*, conceiving himself more secure, sent the Earl of *Warwick* to woo for him in the Court of *Savoy*; but whilst he earnestly solicited, and had brought the matter to perfection, by obtaining the good Will of the Estates; News came that King *Edward* had married the Lady *Elizabeth Grey*, Widow to Sir *John Grey*, slain in the Battel at *St. Albans*, fighting on the part of King *Henry*, with whom he had fallen in Love, upon her becoming an humble Suitor to him for her Jointure; and because he could not

compass his ends without Marriage; that vertuous Lady disdainig to be the Harlot, even of a puissant King, he resolved against the Minds of his Friends to obtain his desires, by making her his Wife. This so sensibly touched the Earl of *Warwick*, in reflecting upon his Honour, in serving a Master of so little Constancy, that although he had been mainly Instrumental, in helping him to the Kingdom he changed his love into mortal hatred, and working upon *George Duke of Clarence* to favour his design and by secret Practices, they stirred up a Commotion in the North, where one *Robert Huldren* headed 15000 of the Commons, but he being executed *Sir John Conyers* undertook to head them, Proclaiming as they passed, that King *Edward* was an unjust Prince, and unprofitable to the Kingdom; when to surpress these disorders, he sent an Army under the leading of the Earl of *Pembroke*, who joyned Batel near *Banbury*, and had been victorious, had not one *John Clapham*, Esq; and Servant to the Earl of *Warwick*, come in the heat of the Fight, and displayed his Master's Colours, whose Cognisance was the White Bear, and by crying a *Warwick*, so dismayed the Welshmen, of whom most of the Army was composed that thereby thinking the Earl was come in with his party, they threw down their Arms, and betook them to flight, leaving their General, who valiantly fighting, was taken Prisoner; together with his Brother, *Sir Robert Herbert*, and ten other Gentlemen of Note, who lost their Heads at *Banbury*, by the Judgment of *Conyers* and *Clapham*, Anno 1469.

The Success of the Northern men occasioned them to rise in great Number, and a Party under the Leading of *Robert of Ridisdale*, surprising the King's Manner of *Grafton* siezed the Lord *Rivers*, the Queens Father, together with *John* his Son, whom they beheaded at *Northampton*, which obliged the King to hasten with

with a great Army, but whilst the people were expecting the issue of a bloody Fight, a Truce was concluded, which rendering the King more secure than cautious, the Earl of *Warwick* entered his Tent in the dead of Night, and with little resistance made him Prisoner, and carried him to *Warwick* Castle, and from thence in the Night time conveyed him to *Middleham* Castle in *Yorkshire*, and there committed him to *George Nevil*, Arch-Bishop of *York*, Brother to the Earl, but having Liberty allowed to hunt in the Park and Forrefts, he was rescued by a Troup of his own Men; however, Sir *Robert Wells* with thirty thousand of the Commons, disturbed the Country, Proclaiming King *Henry*. but encountering King *Edwards* Forces and himself in a bloody Battel, made Prisoner; the *Lincolnshire* Men, of which the Army was mostly composed, threw of their Coats, with the Earls badge on them & in great Confusion left the Field, so that from that it was called the Battel of *Lossi-Coatfield*, upon which defeat, and the putting Sir *Robert* with many others to death. The Duke of *Clarence* Earl of *Warwick*, and divers Nobles, found themselves obliged to pass the Seas, but were refused enterance at *Calais*, of which place *Warwick* was Captain, by one *Warwlear* whom he a little before had Substituted his Deputy, and for which refusal King *Edward* made him Captain in *Warwick's* stead; however they went to the Court at *France*, and were there entertained with much respect, where gathering Aids and holding Correspondence with their Friends in *England*; soon after they Landed at *Dartmouth*, and Marched towards *London*, Proclaiming King *Henry*, and commanded all from Sixteen to Sixty years of Age, to take up Arms on his behalf, against *Edward* Duke of *York* whom they termed a Usurper, so that all the Land in a manner was in Arms; and King *Edward* perceiving his Fortune utterly averse, and that the few forces

he

he had raised, were ready to Revolt, he thought it no fit time to dispute, but rather to reserve himself to a more favourable Fortune, whereupon with a few of his Friends, he passed the Seas- and was received by *Charles Duke of Burgundy*, who had married the Lady *Margaret* his Sister, whilst his Queen took Sanctuary in *Westminster*, where she was delivered of a Son, afterwards Christened by the name of *Edward*, and other Sanctuaries were filled with the King's Friends, and such as had adhered to him. This disorder gave the Kentish men an opportunity to rise in Arms, and do great mischief, especially in and about the City of *London*, and had been greater, but the Earl entered with his Army, and put an end to those disorders, and set King *Henry* at liberty, who had been a Prisoner in the Tower, for almost the space of Nine years, conveying him to the King's Palace in great Triumph, where on the 13th. of *October* he was crowned again, and went with the Crown on his head to *St. Paul's Church*, the Earl of *Warwick* bearing up his Train, and the Earl of *Oxford* carrying the Sword before him, whilst the people cryed, *God save King Henry*, and a Parliament being called to sit at *Westminster*, the 26th. of *November*, King *Edward* was declared a Traitor to his Country, and a Usurper of the Crown, his Goods and Lands were confiscated, and his Adherents were attained: The Earl of *Worcester*, for his Cause lost his Head, and all the Statutes made by *Edward* Revoked: The Crowns of *England* and *France* were entailed to King *Henry* and his Heirs Male, and for default of such Issue to *George*, Duke of *Clarence*; The Earl of *Warwick* to be Governour of the Land till it could be better settled.

Thus went the various change of Affairs in *England*, in the bloody contest between the houses of *York* and *Lancaster*, yet continued not the advancement of King *Henry*; for King *Edward* holding Cor-

responsendency in *England*, and gathering some Forces beyond the Seas, landed at *Ravenspur* in *Yorkshire*, where the better to insinuate with the People: He at first pretended to come for his right, as a private person, but finding himself strong enough, he siezed upon *York*, and increasing in Power, marched till he came near to the City of *Warwick*, where his Brother the Duke of *Clarence* being reconciled to him by the means of a Maid-servant, that had lived with the Old Dutches of *York*, desiring the Earl to forsake King *Henry's* Cause, and close with his Brother, but that great Man more regarding his Engagement than Life or Interest, sent him word, that he had rather be an Earl, and always like himself than a perjured Duke, and that e'er his Oath should be falsified as the Dukes apparently was, he would lay down his Life at his enemies Feet, which he doubt not should be bought very dear, whereupon King *Edward* hasted to *London*, and was received by the Citizen no ways able to resist him; when drawing out his Forces, he marched against the Earl and his Accomplices, and on *Easter day* in the Morning, Battel was joyned on *Gladmore* Heath, near *Barnet*, in which bloody Conflict, fortune at first seemed to favour *Warwick* but by an unlucky mistake, he lost the day, for a great Mist falling the embroidered Stars, upon the Coats of such as were commanded by the Earl of *Oxford*, being taken for Suns, which was King *Edward's* Cognizance; *Warwick's* Battallion charged by that Errour upon their Friends, and they suspecting it done on purpose, crying out, *Treason* quitted the Field, which the Earl perceiving, and resolving not to out-live the loss of the day, charged desperately into the King's Battel, killing many with his own Hands; but being cut off from the assistance of his own men, he there was slain, as likewise was his Brother the Lord *Montacute*, in attempting to Rescue him; on King *Edward's* Party, dyed the

the Lords *Cromwell*, *Bourchier*, and *Barns*, with Sir *John Lisle*; and on both sides about 10000 of all sorts: But thus ended not the Contests for the Crown; for Queen *Margaret*, in the right of her Husband, and Son, raised a strong Power, Anno Domini 1471. and gave the King Battel at *Tewxbury*; but Fortune now turned fatally averse to the Queen, and her Family; for losing the day, with the death of *John Lord Somerset*, *John Courtney*, Earl of *Devonshire*, Sir *John Delues*, Sir *Edward Hampden*, Sir *Robert Whitingham*, Sir *John Leukner*, and several others; and a great many of lesser note. The Queen in this rout fled, and betook her self to a religious house for sanctuary, but was taken thence, and made close Prisoner; young Prince *Edward*, her Son, was taken in his flight by Sir *Richard Crofts*, who presented him to King *Edward*, who having a while beheld him with a stern countenance, demanded how he durst presume with Banners displayed to disturb his Kingdom; to which the Prince replied, that what he did was to recover his Father's Kingdoms, and his most rightfull Inheritance. But how dare you, continued the Prince, being but a Subject, display your Colours against your Liege Lord? Upon this resolute replie, King *Edward* unworthily struck him on the Mouth with his Gantlet, when *Richard Duke of Gloucester*, basely taking the hint, stabbed him, and the Wound being seconded by some of the Servants, the poor Prince fell dead at the King's feet.

Things being carried at an extraordinary highth, *Edmund Duke of Somerset*, the Prior of *St. John's*, with divers Knights and Esquiers, who had taken sanctuary, were contrary to the Custome of those times, taken thence by force, and executed at *Tewxbury*; and soon after *Richard*, Duke of *Gloucester*, the King's Brother, stabbed the pious King *Henry* to the heart in the Tower of *London*, and his body was exposed in a Coffin at *St. Paul's*, to convince the People

le he was dead. As for the Queen, she continued several years a Prisoner, but at length her Father mortgaged most of his Principalities to pay her Ransome, and she thereupon was sent over Sea, where in much sorrow and perplexity she languished out the rest of her days; and by this means the Lancastrians being utterly disabled to make head, King Edward more assured in his Throne, betook himself to his Pleasure, and hearing of the Fame of *Jane Shore*, Wife to a Goldsmith in *Gracechurch-street*, he sent for her, and took her to his Bed; upon which her Husband renounced her, and for Grief, and the Disgrace, betook himself to travel beyond the Seas, never returning into *England*. He had likewise two other Concubines, high in his esteem, and being in the Year 1474. in *France*, at an Interview with the French King, *Lewis* told him, that he would one day invite him to court the fair Ladies of *Paris*; to which Offer *Edward* readily consented; insomuch that the French King not being pleased with his forwardness, whispering to *Philip Comines*, his Bosome Friend, told him that he repented of his Offer, considering that there had been too many English Princes already at *Paris*; so that the King returned without having any opportunity to prosecute such Amours.

Anno 1478. by the contrivance of *Richard Duke of Gloucester*, *George Duke of Clarence*, was accused of sundry Crimes, and committed to the Tower, where soon after he was smothered in a Butt of *Malmsey Wine*; and 'tis reported the King consented to so great a Wickedness upon a Prophecy, That a *G.* should succeed an *E.* which however proved true, though he mistook the Man; for *Richard Duke of Gloucester* usurped the Throne, and murdered his two Sons, as will appear hereafter. Two Acts yet more of this King's Cruelty are memorable, viz. Going into the Countrey he was invited to hunt in the

the Park of one *Thomas Burdet* Esq; where after having caught much Game, he, by the persuation of some that were about him, killed a white Buck, which for its Tameness and comely Form was greatly beloved by the Owner; and upon notice it was slain, he wished the Horns of it in the Belly of those that advised the King to doe it; which being overheard by some Court Parasites, they, to curry favour with the King, made their Report of it to him with aggravation; insomuch that *Burdet* was tried and cast for High Treason, in wishing the King's Death, and accordingly beheaded at *Tyburn*. Another Person he caused to be hanged before his own door in *Cheapside*, for saying to a little Youth, his Son, that if he would mind his Book, and be a good Boy, he would make him heir to the Crown, meaning in all probability his house that bore that Sign, &c. But now the King worn out with Wars and Women, much grieved for the untimely death of his Brother, fell sick, and sending for the Nobles that were at Court, he earnestly desired them to live peaceably together, and have regard to his Children in their tender Years, forgetting Injuries and Animosities, as they tendered the Love of God and their King, appointing his Son *Edward*, a Youth of about 12 years of Age, to succeed him, making the Duke of *Gloucester* Protectour of his Person during his Minority, and then gave up the Ghost on the 9th of Apr. 1483.

He had Issue by *Elizabeth* his Wife, Daughter to *Richard Woodville*, Earl *Rivers*, Prince *Edward*, *Richard* Duke of *Bedford*, who dyed a Child, *Richard* Duke of *York*, *Elizabeth* married to *Henry VII.* *Cicilia* married to the Lord Viscount *Wells*, *Anne* married to *Thomas Howard*, Duke of *Norfolk*. *Bridget*, a veiled Nun, *Mary*, who dyed 1482. *Margaret*, who dyed an Infant, *Katharine* married to *William Courtney* Earl of *Devonshire*; his base Issue was *Arthur* and

Elizabeth. This Edward was King of *England; France,*
and Lord of *Ireland,* Son to *Richard Plantagenet,* Duke
of *York;* he began his Reign on the 4th of *March,*
1460. and reigned 22 Years, 1 Month, and 5 Days,
and was the 36th sole Monarch of *England;* he dyed
in the 40th year of his Age, and the 23d of his
Reign; his Body was buried in the new Chapel at
Windsor, whose Foundation himself had laid.

*Thus after bloody Toils with restless Fate
The Warlike Prince does to the Grave retreat;
The mighty dead now undistinguished lies,
Death makes the Monarch and the Slave his prize.*

*The Reign and Actions of Edward the V. King of
England, &c.*

Edward V. upon the death of his Father was com-
mitted to the Care and Tutelage of Sir *An-
thony Woodville,* with whom were joined sundry of the
Queens Relations before her Marriage; but *Richard*
Duke of *Glocester,* the deceased King's Brother, thir-
ting after Sovereignty, laboured to remove them
from the Person of the young King; and to that
end hearing they were bringing him out of the
Country, whither he had retired, to be crowned
at *London,* with a great Power and Train, he so
dealt with the Queen, that she sent express word,
they should save the charge and trouble of so great
Concourse, and urged as *Gloucester* had insinua-
ted, that it would give the Nobility at *London* ap-
prehensions of danger, and occasion of disturbance
or discontent; and having made the Duke of *Buck-
ingham,* the Lord *Hastings,* and others, his Confi-
dents, he marched to *Stonystratford,* and there took
the young King by force from the small Train that

attended him, arresting the Lord *Richard Grey*, Sir *Thomas Vaughan*, and Sir *Richard Hawtre*, in the King's presence, nor could his entreaty prevail for their delivery; he made Sir *Anthony Woodvile*, now Lord *Rivers*, Prisoner, and soon after sent him and the Lord *Grey*, with a strong Guard, to a Castle in the North, pretending for his Justification of these proceedings, that they had a design upon his Life, and the Lives of the ancient Nobility, that they might have the power of the King and Kingdom in their own hands; and to render the report more plausible, caused old Armour, and rusty weapons, to be shewed to the people in his way to *London*, pretending those were the Instruments intended to doe the business.

The Queen upon the surprising news began to have mortal Apprehensions of the danger the King and her self were in, finding how she had been imposed on by the Protector, in forbidding the strength intended for the Guard of her Son's Person, and the better to secure her self she removed with her son *Richard*, Duke of *York*, and her Daughters into the sanctuary at *Westminster*, and people were filled with fear and confusion, especially when they found the *Thames* full of Boats, with the servants of *Buckingham* and *Gloucester* in them, to prevent the escape of any persons that way, and to prevent their coming to sanctuary; however the Archbishop of *York* comforted the Queen the best he could, delivering up the Broad Seal, and telling her, if any misfortune came to the King, he would crown his Brother; and the Duke of *Gloucester* caused the Lord *Hasting*, Lord Chamberlain, to send a Message to the Archbishop to assure him all would be well; but the Queen declared against that Lord, as one that sought the Ruine of her Family: however on the fourth of *May* the King came to Town, and was with much Pomp conveyed to the Bishop of *London* Palace

Palace, where the Dukes of *Gloucester*, *Buckingham*, and other Noblemen, swore Fealty to him, and by a second Approbation the first was confirmed Protector of the King's Person and Kingdoms.

Gloucester having made a prosperous beginning, fell to strengthening his Party, and held divers Councils, to contrive what was farther to be done; but he found he had as yet but half his Prey in his hands, and thereupon he laboured to get the Duke of *York* into his possession, and to that end Consultations were held in the Stra-chamber, where it was resolved, that for sundry Reasons he should be with his Brother; but the Abbat and Archbishop declaring it was no ways reasonable, but altogether dangerous, to make a breach upon the sanctuary; the latter was appointed to wait upon the Queen to prevail with her for his peaceable delivery; and although she used many pregnant Reasons to the contrary, yet understanding the Protectour was resolved to have him by force, if fair means failed, she with much regret, and a flood of sorrow, delivered him to the charge of the Archbishop, and other Lords that attended, saying, *I deliver him and his Brother into your hands, of whom I shall require them before God and the World*; after which she tenderly kissed and embraced the Infant, blessing him, and weeping over him, as a fatal presage of his Misfortune, whilst the Child wept as fast; the Protectour having gotten him, he took him in his Arms, and gave him a treacherous Kiss, saying, *Now welcome, my Lord, even with all my heart*. The Prize thus gotten, the Councils were removed, one held in the Tower, and the other in *Bishopsgate-Street*, under pretence of preparing for the King's Coronation; and the better to colour the matter Pageants were ordered to be made, but the Protectour perceiving the Lords *Hastings* and *Stanly* to cross what he aimed at, he resolved to remove those Obstacles, in order

to which coming in the morning to that Council in the Tower with a very pleasant countenance, and excusing his lateness, he went out again for a little space, but then returned with a frowning and angry countenance, and demanded what ought to be done to those that sought to compass his death, who was of the Royal Blood, and so near allied to the Crown. To which they agreed, that they ought to be punished as heinous Traitors. *They are, said the Protector, that Sorcerers, my Sister, meaning the Queen, and that Witch Shoar's Wife, of her Council, that have wasted my Body with their Sorceries, and Witchcraft,* and thereupon drawing up his sleeve shewed his Arm, which was wasted and wearish, but indeed had never been otherwise; whereat the Lords stood mute, as knowing it was only designed to quarrel with them, till the *Ld. Hastings* presuming upon the friendship he had all along had with him and at that time keeping *Fane Shoar* as his Mistress whom he thought to excuse, said, *Certainly, my Lord, if they have so done, they are worthy of punishment.* *What,* replied the Protector fiercely, *thou servest me with If's and Ands, I tell thee they have done so, and that I will make good upon thy Body, Traitor.* Upon me, my Lord, replied *Hastings*? Yes, upon thee, Traitor, replied the Protector; and thereupon gave a Blow with his Fist on the Table, at which, as the Signal, one without cried, *Treason*, and immediately there rushed in a company of armed Men, one of them letting fly with his Sword at the Lord *Stanly*, and wounded him in the head; nor had he failed to have cleft his Skull, had he not nimbly shrunk under the Table. Then the Protector caused *Hastings* to be arrested, bidding him speedily take a Priest, and confess himself, swearing by *St. Paul*, he would not dine till he saw his Head off; and it was no time for that Lord to reason the matter, but taking a Priest at a venture, after he was shriven his Head

was

was struck off on a Log of Timber in the Tower, and the sooner to save the Protector's Oath, who was in haste to go to dinner. And thus dyed this man in the time of his greatest Security, betrayed by a Servant of his, whom he had too much relied on, and trusted with his secrets.

To colour off the Murther of the Lord *Hastings*, who fell without Process or Tryall, the Lord Mayor and Aldermen were sent for, to whom the Protector and Duke of *Buckingham* appeared in old rusty Armour, declaring that their Lives being in such eminent danger, by the Conspiracy of the Lord *Hastings* and others, of which they had not been informed till ten in the Morning, that in their defence, they were forced to take what came first to hand, requiring them so to report it to their fellow Citizens, and an Instrument in Writing to the same purpose that had been drawn up before hand, was Proclaimed by the Heralds; and to set some Gloss upon his Words, he caused the Sheriffs of *London* to sieze upon all the Riches and Furniture of *Jane Shca's* House, and commanded the Bishop of *London* to put her to open Pennance, and accordingly she went barefoot in her Shift, with a Rope about her middle, and a Tapour in her hand, through the Streets of *London*, to *Paul's Cross*, &c. and further, the Protector commanded under great Penalties, that she should be turned into the Streets, and none should relieve her, yet several did it privately, whose Lives and Estates she had saved by her Power and Interest with King *Edward*; however, she lived to an old Age, not dying till the 20th. year of the Reign of *Henry* the eight.

The Protector's hand dipped again in Bloud; he resolved not to stop, but by a private Order, sent to his Creature, Sir *Rehcard Radcliff*, the Lords taken from the King at *Stonystratford* and *Northampton*, were beheaded in *Pontefract* Castle. And now

the Protector concluding his passage open to the Throne, no longer Masqued his Intention ; but gaining *Edmund Shaw*, Lord Mayor of *London* to side with him, many Clubs and Caballs were carried on by his Party, and *Dr. Shaw*, Brother to the Mayor, Preaching a Sermon at *St. Paul's Cross*, on the 19th of *June*, declared to the people that there had been no lawfull Marriage between King *Edward* and his Queen, and therefore the Children ought not to succeed to the Throne, and that neither King *Edward* nor the Duke of *Clarence*, his Brother, were held by them that knew most of that Affair, to be the lawfull Sons of *Richard* Duke of *York*, but said he *This Noble Prince* (meaning the Protector who was to have come in just at the time the Words were uttering) *he is his Fathers own Picture, his very Features and his Countenance, which remarkably declare him to be the true Son of the great Duke of York ;* yet the Protector not coming at that time, but somewhat late, the Doctor turned back from the other Matter he was upon to the old Lesson, repeating the very words again, which rather made the Audience Laugh, than give heed to them ; and the Doctor afterward grew so ashamed of his flattery, that finding himself every where reproached, he not long after dyed for Grief.

This way not succeeding, the Mayor was ordered to Summon the Citizens to meet at *Guild-Hall*, where the Duke of *Buckingham* made several Orations, to persuade them to reject the Line of King *Edward* and own the Protector for their King, but all he could obtain, was only the Shouts of some Servants and Foot-boys, who were ordered to be there for that purpose, which the Duke laying hold of as the Consent of the People, he told them it was a very goodly Cry ; and then whilst the Citizens stood amazed at his discourse, he desired them to make their humble Petition to the Protector, that he would

o the would receive the Crown, and take upon him the
t gai- Kingly Government; and accordingly the next day
o fide the Mayor, Aldermen, and some of the Commoners
ed on with abundance of Rabble at their Heels, accom-
ayor, panied the Duke of *Buckingham* and some other Lords
19th to *Bainard's Castle*, where the Protector kept his
been Court, and sending in their Message, the Protector
d his appeared in the Balcony, as seeming to fear some
ot to danger of his person, if he give them nearer access,
g *Ed* feigning an Ignorance of their coming, and when
were *Buckingham* (having first intreated his Graces Par-
o be lon, and a License to acquaint him with the cause
id he of their coming) declared it was to beseech him to
o wa take the Crown and Government upon him; he loo-
re ut- ked angry, and dissembled an amazement at such a
Fear request, protesting against it, and was forced, (if
clar's you will believe it) to be threatened into an ac-
; yet ceptance of what he had so passionately sought; for
ome by *Buckingham's* declaring, that none of *Edward's* Race
other should Reign over them, and therefore they had
ating offered the Crown to him, which if he refused, they
Audis would give to another of a different Family that
octor should be worthy of it: Hereupon with a seeming
ding unwillingness; he told them, seeing they were so
after bent against the Linage of his dear Brother, which
he was sorry to hear; rather than they should be
order destitute of a King of the Royal Bloud, in the house
Hall of the Plantagenets, he should be content to submit
rati to their desires, and take the Government upon
King himself. These words ended, the people cryed, *King*
but *Richard, King Richard*, and from this time is ac-
some counted the end of *Edwards* the Fifths Reign.

*Thus by false seeming Friendship, the poor Prince
Betray'd and Murther'd in his Innocence.*

*Without a Crown goes down into the Grave,
Yet so had rest, which others could not have.*

The Reign and Actions of Richard the Third, King of
England, &c.

Richard, by the means, mentioned in the foregoing Reign, having obtained Possession of the Throne, and laid his Nephews aside, he kept them strict Prisoners in the Tower, when calling a Parliament the Crown, was confirmed to him and his Heirs, and great preparations were made for the placing it on his Head, but fearing the Nobility when gather'd in a body, might oppose it; he sent for his trusty Friend, *Robert of Risdale*, who gathering about 5000 of the Northern Rabble came to London as his Guard, when at *Westminster* the Ceremony was performed with great Splendour; *Queen Ann*, Daughter to the great Earl of *Warwick*; being Crowned with him, who had been contracted to *Prince Edward*, Son to *Henry the Sixth*; and the more to ingratiate with the people, he discharged the *Arch-Bishop of York*, and the *Lord Standly* from their Imprisonment, taking his Seat likewise in the Court of King's-Bench, and there pronouncing pardon for all Offences committed against him, and at the Intreaty of the University of *Oxford*, *John Morton*, Bishop of *Ely*, was delivered into the hands of the Duke of *Buckingham*, who sent him in close confinement to his Castle of *Brecknock* in *Wales*, and then suffered him to continue upon his Parole.

King *Richard*, by this time notwithstanding he had Possession found himself, but slenderly settled in the Throne, whilst the young Princes his Nephews were alive, and therefore to make sure, he sent his Letter by *John Green* to Sir *Robert Brackenbury* Lieutenant of the Tower, to make them away privately; but he detesting so great a Murther, refused it with expressions of the horror he conceived at such a proposition, but this changed not the Usurpers determination

mination, rather making him more earnest, least the design should be discovered before it was put in practice, wherefore being wished by some of his Privados; to one Sir *James Tirrel*, a Man of desperate Fortune and wicked Principles, he disclosed the Matter to him, and he promised if he might have the Keys of the Tower delivered to him for one day, he would see it effected; hereupon the King Wrote to the Lieutenant on pain of high displeasure, to deliver they Keys to this Person, and he not daring to refuse, least his own Life should go for it, unwillingly surrendered them, whereupon *Tirrel*, when the young Princes were in Bed and a sleep, sent in two of his Hell-hounds, viz. *Miles Forrest* and *John Dighton*, who wraping the innocent Youths close in the Bed-cloaths, and clapping a Bolster on their Faces; *Forrest* being a heavy squat Fellow, lay upon them whilst the other kept down their Bodys, and so continued to do for the space of an hour, till they found no more strugling, life, or motion in them, at what time *Tirrel* came in, and finding them dead, caused their Bodys to be buried under the Stairs deep in the Ground, and a great heap of Stones were laid upon them.

The business being done, the Murtherers redelivered the Keys, and went to give an account of the Wickedness, and receive the Wages of Iniquity; but the Usurper in this was mistaken, for instead of contributing to his peace, it added exceedingly to his disturbance and disquiet, for he never after enjoyed any content of mind, not through any Remorse, but through the terrour of a guilty Conscience, fearing every one that looked wishfully on him came to kill him, and in his sleep he fancied horrible Apparitions of Devils and Spirits came to terrar him; so that he often would start out of his Bed, run up and down the Chamber, crying out for help. As for the Instruments of this Murther, *Tirrel*

rel was beheaded for High-Treason, in the Reign of Henry the Seventh; *Forrest* Rotted alive, and *Dighton* dyed miserably beyon the Seas: As for the Bodies of the Children, they were by *Richard's* Order taken up, and being enclosed in a Leaden Coffin full of holes, they were said to be carried to the black deeps in the *Thames* mouth, and there thrown in, out of a Fancy that this would appease the Terror of his Dreams.

The Duke of *Buckingham*, who had been mainly Instrumental in raising *Richard* to the Throne, soon after this Murther fell into discontent, some say, for that the King refused him the Duke of *Herefords* Lands, to wh ch he pretended himself rightfull Heir others, because he was not looked upon and esteemed at Court as he expected, but he declared it was from a Remorse for the Murther of the two Princes, of which he could not but conceit himself somewhat Guilty, because he had raised one to the Throne that had caused them to be Murthered, though he was ignorant of the Fact, or its Contrivance, and hereupon leaving the Court, he retired to his Castle of *Brecknock*, and there conferring with Bishop *Morton*, that crafty Clergy-man, to gain his entire Liberty, so fed the Dukes Ambition, who was naturally of an aspiring Spirit; that after having sounded his Inclinations, he plainly told him that nothing grived him so much, since there was so worthy a person allied to the Crown, that a Tyrant and Murtherer should sit upon the Throne, commending the Duke to be a person of such rare vertues, that none merited to wear the Crown so much as himself, and although the Duke excused it, in telling him *Henry* Earl of *Richmond* had a right before him, he was prompt enough to harken to so pleasing a Subject. These debates, that seemed at first in jest, came at last to earnest, for *Buckingham* resolving (if possible) to displace King *Richard*; Communicated

his designs to divers of his trusty Friends, amongst whom it was agreed, that the Earl of *Richmond* Heir of the House of *Lancaster*, should Marry *Elizabeth*, Daughter to *Edward* the Fourth, Heiress to the House of *York*, and by that means unite the two Families : Whereupon the Mothers of the Earl and Princess being made acquainted, and aproving the Project, Bishop *Morton* was sent with ample Instructions, to let the Earl know what was agreed upon, and desire him with such Forces as he could raise to come over where he would find his Friends ready to receive him, and joyn their Forces with his.

These Matters were not carried so privately, but the King got notice of them, and sent a very kind Message to the Duke of *Buckingham* to invite him to Court ; but he excusing it, by reason of pretended Indisposition ; an Express was sent to command him to come, or he would fetch him dead or alive, by this he knew it was time to stand upon his own defence, and returned answer that he would not come to his Mortal Enemy, and thereupon sending for *Thomas* Marques of *Dorset* out of a Sanctuary, and gathering such power as he could in the North, whilst Sir *Edward* Courtney and his Brother the Bishop of *Exeter*, raised another in *Devonshire* and *Cornwall*, as likewise did Sir *Richard* Guilford and other Gentlemen in *Kent*, they resolved to joyn their Forces ; but before it could be effected, the King marched directly against the Duke with a great power, whereupon his little Army mostly consisting of Welshmen, disbanded, and left him to shift for himself, so that he was forced to hide him in a poor disguise putting himself into the hands of one *Humphrey* Bannister, that had been his Servant and raised by him to what Estate he had, and with him he lived for some time as his Gardener ; but the treacherous man upon the Kings putting out a Proclamation, promising

sing a reward of 1000 pounds to those that could discover him, deliver'd him up for the lucre of the Money to the Sheriff of *Shrewsbury*, who siezed this Duke diging in a poor habit; and being carried to the King at *Salisbury*, he there without Tryall or Process, was beheaded, upon which all the Accomplices dispersed, and fled many of them beyond the Seas; and to this Treachery, many attributed the Judgments that soon over-took *Bannister* and his Family, for most of his Children dyed distressed or unnatural deaths; his Substance decreased, and he dyed in extreme Poverty.

The measures of the Confederacy thus broken, many were imprisoned, and put to death, and the King fearing an Invasion, caused the Sea Coasts to be guarded and fortified, and then assembled a Parliament at *Westminster*, wherein the Earl of *Richmond*, and all his Adherents that had fled the Land, were attainted, and proclaimed Enemies of the Country, their Goods and Possessions were confiscated; nor did *Richard* delay to use the same Practices his Brother had done, sending his Agents to the Duke of *Bretaigne*, in whose Court the Earl resided, with store of Gold, and many Presents, to persuade that Duke either to send *Richmond* Prisoner into *England*, or if he refused that, to keep him a Prisoner there, and missed but a little of succeeding; for the Duke lying sick, and *Peter Landois*, his Treasurer overcome with the Presents, had delivered him into the hands of such as were appointed to receive him, had not the Earl had notice of the design, and made his Escape; but the Duke highly blamed this Action of his Treasurer, and discharged him his Office.

King *Richard* knowing whilst his Brother's Daughters were alive, that his Title was but ill grounded, and therefore to strengthen it he proposed (though *Queen Ann* his Wife was living) to marry *Elizabeth* his Niece, by that means to cross *Richmond's* Pretensions

tenfions, and to try in this case how the people stood affected, it was given out that his Queen was dead, and soon after it proved so, that virtuous Lady dying, as many conjectured, an untimely death. The Earl of *Richmond* having notice of what was intended, by the Money he received from *England*, and other Assistance, gathered what Forces he could, and landed at *Milford-Haven* with 2000 Men, on the 15th of *August*, 1586. and from thence marched to *Shrewsbury*, being joined by the way with a considerable Force, under the Leading of Sir *Rice Ap Thomas*, and so marched to *Newport*, where Sir *Gilbert Talbot* met him, sent by the Earl of *Shrewsbury* with 2000 men, and passing from thence he came to *Lichfield*, where he was joyfully received; but whilst *Richmond's* Army gathered King *Richard* was not idle; for raising such Forces as could be got in such a pressing Condition, he marched to oppose his Invader, and near *Market-Bosworth* in *Leicestershire* both Armies met, and being encouraged by their Generals with moving Speeches, the forward Soldiers rushed on to the Battle, and for some time it continued both bloody and doubtful; nor did Fortune in the first Shock fail to favour King *Richard*; but the Lord *Standley*, who had been intrusted by *Richard* with a Squadron of Horse, revolting in the heat of the Fight, and charging upon the almost tired Soldiers, bore down all before him, and turned the scale of Victory, which King *Richard* perceiving, and resolving not to outlive the loss, charged furiously into *Richmond's* Battalion, and with a Courage heightened by despair, beat down all before him, till over-powered by number, and weary with fighting, he fell amongst a thousand Swords, and with him fell the Duke of *Norfolk*, the Lord *Ferrers*, Sir *Richard Radcliff*, Sir *Robert Berkenburg*, and about 4000 others of lesser note, and Sir *William Catesby*, with two others of his privado's, being taken, were two days after beheaded.

ded for evil Counsel, and other Practices, against the Good and Wellfare of the Kingdom; and *Thomas Howard*, Earl of *Surry*, and Son to the Duke of *Norfolk*, being made Prisoner, and demanded by *Henry* how he durst bear Arms on the behalf of a Tyrant and Usurper, courageously answered, *He was my Crowned King; and if the Parliamentary Authority of England set the Crown upon a stock, I will fight for that stock; and as I fought then for him, I will fight for you, when you are established by the like Authority.*

After this fatal Battel, wherein the number of the slain on either side did not greatly differ, the Crown that King *Richard* brought into the Field was found by the Lord *Stanley*, or those that attended him, in an Haw-thorn-Bush, and by that Lord set upon the Head of the Earl of *Richmond* in the Field, at the sight of which the Soldiers cryed, *Long live King Henry*. The Body of *Richard* being found amongst the heaps of the slain, was stripped and spoiled by the Pillagers, and laid naked on a Horse behind *St. Leiger*, Pursuant at Arms, and in that contemptible manner carried to *Leicester*, where it was buried in the *Grey-Friars Church* in a stone Coffin, which was afterward made a Trough for Horses to drink in in a common Inn, and thus fell the greatness of the Usurper, setting in bloud, who had so often unjustly shed the bloud of others.

His Wife was *Ann*, Daughter to *Richard Nevill*, Earl of *Warwick* and *Salisbury*, called the *Make King* of those times; by her he had Issue *Edward* Earl of *Salisbury*, created *Prince of Wales* 1453. and the Crown entailed upon him by Parliament; but he dyed by an unfortunate Fall before his Father. This *Richard* stands accounted among the Kings of *England*, &c. he was third Son to *Richard* Duke of *York* and began his Reign the twenty second day of *June* 1483. reigning two years and two months, and was

the 38th sole Monarch of *England*. Many good Laws were made in his time, and he built and endowed several places to charitable uses; he caused *William Collingbourn* to be executed as a Traitor on Tower-hill, for writing this distich:

*The Cat, the Rat, and Lovel our Dog,
Rules all England under a Hog.*

Descanting thereby on the Names of *Catesby*, *Ratcliff*, and *Lovell*, three of his chief Favourites; and as to the Hog, upon *Richard* himself, as having the White Boar for his Cognizance.

*Thus the Usurper, who through Seas of Bloud
Had swum to Empire, and there tottering stood,
Till Fates just hand removed him at a blow,
He fell unpitied who'd no pity show.*

*The Life, Reign, and Actions of Henry VII.
King of England, &c.*

HENRY Earl of *Richmond*, upon the Success of *Bosworth Field*, hasted to *London*, and a Parliament being called at *Westminster*, on the 30th of *October*, anno 1485. he was crowned, and owned King of *England*; and to prevent future Stirs or Insurrections, he imprisoned *Edward Plantagenet*, Earl of *Warwick*, Son to the Duke of *Clarence* in the Tower, and King *Richard* was attainted in Parliament as an Usurper, and Traitor against the Government, and the Crown entailed upon King *Henry* and his Heirs for ever, and for the better security of his Person he appointed a band of Archers under a Captain, in the nature of Yeomen of the Guard, and a free Pardon was given to all that should submit themselves with-

in a set time, unless such of *Richard's* Friends as were excluded by name, and all former Acts contrary to *Henry* and his Friends were repealed.

Anno 1496. on the 19th of *January*, the King married the Princess *Elizabeth*, eldest daughter to *Edward* the Fourth, and true Heiress to the Crown, as had been before agreed on, by which means the Houses of *York* and *Lancaster*, after having overflowed the Land with blood, were united, to the ceasing of future Jars on that occasion; however some that found themselves out of Favour, began to disturb the Tranquillity of *Henry*; for the Lord *Lovell*, and Sir *Humphrey Stafford*, his Brother, took up arms, and drew after them a considerable force, but upon the approach of the King's Army they dispersed, and Sir *Humphrey* being taken out of Sanctuary, whither he had fled for shelter, was carried to *Tyburn*, and there executed: Yet this was but light to what followed; for *Margaret*, Duchess Dowager of *Burgundy*, Sister to *Edward* the Fourth, mortally hating the Line of *Lancaster*, by her contrivance with some discontented English, one *Lambert Simnell* was set up for the Earl of *Warwick*, who was then in the Tower, and passing to *Ireland* with one *Simon*, a Priest, who had been his Tutour, and Manager, he was crowned King at *Dublin*, and assisted by the Dowager of *Burgundy* with 2000 men, under the Leading of Colonel *Swart*, and getting an Army of Irish, English, & Scots, he returned, and proclaimed himself to be the true Son of the Duke of *Clarence*, still encreasing his number; but at *Stoke*, a little Village near *Newark*, the King's Army opposed them, and a bloody Fight ensued, wherein, after three hours hot dispute, the Impostor's Forces were routed, and put to flight, and the Earl of *Lincoln*, the Lord *Lovel*, Sir *Thomas Broughton*, Collonel *Swart*, and *Maurice Fitz-Thomas* were slain, with about 4000 Soldiers, and *Simnel* and his Tutour being taken, the

former upon his Ingenious Confession how the whole Contrivance had been imposed on him, was made the King's Falconer, after he had drudged a while in the Kitchen; but the latter condemned to perpetual Imprisonment Yet Henry gained not this Battel but with considerable loss on his side, for the Strangers knowing their Lives were at stake, if they lost the day, fought like men in despair, and sold their Lives very dear.

King Henry finding those that opposed him took generally refuge in *Scotland*, sent his Ambassadors to *Jam:s* the Third, to conclude a Peace with him, by which means he was the better at leisure to prosecute his Wars with *France*, in Favour of his Allies; but to this end raising a large Subsidie, the Commons in *Yorkshire* refused to pay it, and took up Arms, but upon the approach of the Earl of *Surry*, and his taking *John Chamber*, their Ring-leader, the rest dispersed, and *Chambers*, and the rest of the Ring-leaders, were executed at *York*; and the King sailed over into *France*, being furnished with Money from the Citizens of *London*, but as soon as he set down before *Bulloign*, the French King offering him 185250 pounds to retire, and the Emperour his Confederate not being prepared to take the Field, the offer was accepted, and the Money paid in the time limited; and he no sooner returned but he found employment at home; for the Duchess Dowager of *Burgundy*, with other discontented English, had set up a second Impostor, viz. one *Perkin*, or *Peterkin Walbeck*, who passed with many for *Richard Duke of York*, younger Son to *Edward* the Fourth; and although the King sent his Agents abroad to discover how the Designs were carried on, as well as make the Impostor known to those to whom he applied himself for aid, he received great countenance in the Court of *France*, and with considerable Forces passed into *Ireland*, and from thence to *Scotland*;

where he was very kindly received by King *James* the Fourth, and setting off the deceit with a very plausible Speech, in a princely Port, that King not only believed him to be the Duke of *York*, but gave him the Lady *Katharine Gourdon*, his Niece, in marriage; nor failed he to aid him: But whilst these preparations were making, the Lord *Fitz-walter*, Sir *Simon Montfort*, and the Lord *Standly*, who at his coming in at *Bosworth* Field had given King *Henry* the Victory, and with it the Crown, were beheaded on pretence of holding Correspondence with *Walbeck*, and the King proceeded to strengthen the Sea-Ports, and all places of Advantage, raising Forces, and using much diligence, that he might be able to weather the Storm he foresaw breaking in upon him, when calling a Parliament, he had a Tax of 80000 *l.* granted him, which caused the Cornish Men to rise under the leading of one *Flammock*, a Lawyer, and *Joseph* a Black-Smith, and were joined at *Wells* by the Lord *Audley*, and so marched to *Black Heath* in *Kent*, where they were fought with and routed by the King's Forces, the Lord *Audley* taken, and beheaded on *Tower-hill*, and the other two Ring-leaders hanged and quartered; the Smith comforted himself by the way, that his Name by this Action should be immortal. And now the King, in requital of the Invasions the Scots had made during these Revolutions, sent the Earl of *Surry* to fall upon their Frontiers with Fire and Sword, who prosecuted it so rigorously, that they were obliged to sue for Peace, which upon the Mediation of the King of *Spain* was concluded, and *Perkin* by one clause of it excluded *Scotland*, whereupon he went for *Ireland*, and from thence was invited by the Cornish Men to head them against the King's Forces in *England*, promising their Aid to help him to the Kingdom; so that landing at *Whitsand Bay* in *Cornwal*, many thousands resorted to him; and being strong

strong enough, he besieged *Exeter*, but it made a stout Resistance, and was in conclusion relieved by the Earl of *Devonshire*; whereupon *Perkin's* Men perceiving the little success they were like to have against the far greater Forces preparing to encounter them, dropped away by degrees, which he perceiving, fled privately to the Abby of *Beaulien* in New Forest, for Sanctuary, but upon Promise of Life, and a Pardon for his Crimes, he came forth and submitted, making his publick Confession and Recantation, how he was but the Son of a converted Jew, born at *Tournay* in *Flanders*, and had been wrought upon to take this Enterprize upon him by the Dukes of *Burgundy*, and others, upon which he was committed close Prisoner to the Tower. Yet some Practices being still on foot, King *Henry* not thinking himself secure, caused him to be tried at *Westminster* for High Treason, in attempting to escape, and carry with him the Earl of *Warwick*, to raise new Commotions in the Kingdom, and being sentenced, was drawn to *Tyburn*, and there hanged. In this the innocent Earl of *Warwick* was involved, without any other apparent reason than to cut him off, that the Succession might be the more firm to *Henry's* posterity; and this poor Prince who had been kept a Prisoner from his Infancy, and little knew what belonged to Law, or Matters of State, being by some who insinuated to be his Friends, persuaded to confess upon his Tryall what he never intended or thought of. by having a Promise of Pardon upon such a Confession; the King very unkindly took him at his word, and being condemned for High Treason, he was beheaded on *Tower-hill*, and in him failed the Name of *Plantagenet*, as being the last of the Male Line of that illustrious House. This cruel execution, little inferiour to what *Richard* the III. had acted by his Newphews, is held to be done upon the account of the Match between *Prince Arthur*,
the

the King's Son, and the Princess *Katharine of Spain*, the Spaniard appearing averſe to conclude it till by the removal of the Earl of *Warwick*, the Succeſſion was better ſecured.

Anno 1506. *Edmund de la Pool*, Earl of *Suffolk*, was tried by the King's expreſs Command at the King's-Bench-Bar *Westminster*, for killing a man; and tho he had his Pardon, yet being of the Royal Bloud, it ſo diſgusted him, that he privately retired beyond the Seas, and laboured to diſturb *Henry's* Reign, by ſecretly holding Correſpondence in *England*; which obliged the King to ſend his Spies abroad, eſpecially *Sir Robert Courſon*, who inſinuating into the Earl's Favour, got out of him who were his Conſerates in *England*; whereupon *Sir James Tirrel*, the wicked Inſtrument in the Murther of the two young Princes, *Edward* and *Richard*, in the Tower, and *Sir John Windham*, with three others, loſt their Heads on *Tower-hill*: Nor did the King ſpare any Coſt or Labour to get the Earl into his hands; but when his Pollicy failed, Fortune befriended him; for *Philip*, King of *Spain*, and Archduke of *Austria*, in whoſe Countries the Earl remained, being at Sea, was driven into the Weſt of *England* by Streſs of Weather, of which *Henry* had no ſooner notice, but he haſted to receive and entertain him, which he did in a moſt ſp'endid manner, and with ſome difficulty procured his Promiſe to ſend him over the Earl a Priſoner, proteſting his Life ſhould be ſecured to him, and accordingly he was ſent over and ſecured in the Tower.

King *Henry* ſuppoſing himſelf now ſecure, made it his buſineſs to heap up Riches, and for that purpoſe he had his Inſtruments, *Empſon* and *Dudly*, who by grievous unlawfull, and indirec't ways oppreſſed the People, for which they were juſtly puniſhed as a Terroure to corrupt Judges, which in the next Reign appears; but in the miſt of this Unertaking the

the King dyed, viz. anno 1509. on the 22d of April. He had Issue by *Elizabeth* his Queen, eldest Daughter to *Edward* the Fourth, *Arthur*, who was married to *Katharine* of *Spain*, and dyed before his Father, anno 1502. *Henry*, *Edmund*, who dyed 1499. *Margaret*, married to *James* the Fourth, King of *Scotland*, *Elizabeth*, who dyed young, *Mary*, first married to *Lewis* the Twelfth, King of *France*, and afterward to *Charles Brandon*, Duke of *Suffolk*, *Katharine*, who dyed young.

This *Henry* was King of *England* and *France*, and Lord of *Ireland*, Son to *Edmund Tudor*, Earl of *Richmond*, by *Margaret*, Daughter and Heir to *John Beaufort*, Duke of *Somerset*, Grandchild to *John* of *Gaunt*, Duke of *Lancaster*. He began his Reign in the Year 1485. and reigned twenty three Years, eight months, and was the 39th sole Monarch of *England*; he dyed in the 52d Year of his Age, and was buried in the Chapel of his own Building at *Westminster*.

*Thus after Toils of State and War are o'er,
Monarchs lie down to be disturb'd no more:
The Grave yields quiet and Repose from ill
When Fate wound off the Wheels of Life and Ill.*

The Reign and Actions of Henry VIII. King
of England, &c.

King Henry the Eighth was in his Father's Life time betrothed to *Katharine of Spain*, his Brother *Arthur's* Widow; and the old King left him to set up with 1800000 *l.* that he had scraped together in his latter days, the greatest Treasure any King of *England* ever left before. This Henry was crowned at *Westminster*, on the 25th of *June*, 1509. together with Queen *Katharine*, by *William Warham*, Archbishop of *Canterbury*, chusing many grave persons out of the Clergy and *Lity*. And now the people being enraged against *Empson* and *Dudly*, for their illegal Oppressions, the King, to prevent Tumults that might have happened in the beginning of a young Prince's Reign. if Redress had been refused. caused them to be arrested and imprisoned, and soon after being brought to Tryall, and many heinous things proved against them, together with the Cries and Clamours of the people for Justice, they were sentenced to lose their Heads, and were accordingly executed.

The King being of a martial Spirit; and impatient of Ease, sent his Heralds at Arms to the French King, there in his Name, and as in right belonging to the English Crown, to demand the Dutchies of *Normandy*, *Guine*, *Main*, and *Anjou*; but they being refused, he sailed into *France* with a considerable Army, besieged *Terwin*; and thither came *Maximilian* the Emperour, as a voluntary aider to the King, and served under the English Standard as a Knight of the Order of the Garter, and the French advancing with a considerable power to the relief of this place, were routed almost without fighting; so from their cowardly running away, being most Horse, it was called in derision, The Battel of Spurs;

yet

yet six of their Standards, and many Prisoners of note were taken, and thereupon the Town yielded, and the King marched to the Siege of *Tournay*, which he won, and obliged the Citizens for their Redemption to pay him 10000 *l.* and about 80000 of them took their Oaths to become his Liege Subjects, making Sir *Edward Poinings* Governour, and *Thomas Wolsey*, his great Favourite, Bishop of that City: nor did this Success remain to the English in *France* alone, but at the same time in *England*; for the Scots invading *England* with a powerfull Army, and having pierced as far as *Northumberland*, the Earl of *Surry* gave them battel, with a great overthrow, in *Folden Field*, where *James* their King, one Archbishop, 2 Bishops, 2 Abbats, 12 Earls, 17 Lords, a great number of Knights and Gentlemen, and about 8000 common Soldiers slain, and almost all the rest taken prisoners. This memorable Battel was fought on *Septemb. 9. 1513.*

King *Hen.* victorious in *France*, the French sought all Ways for an Accommodation, and at last, Pope *Leo* becoming Moderatour, a Peace was concluded; and soon after *Lewis XII.* married *Mary*, the King's younger Sister, at *Albeville*, with great Splendour; yet he lived but 82 days after; for being aged, and infirm, and over striving himself to pleasure a beautiful, lively, young Lady, it no doubt contributed to the hastening his End; and upon his Death the Queen returning for *England*, was privately married at *Calais* to *Charles Bradon*, Duke of *Suffolk*, her first Lover, and from whom she had unwillingly parted, to fall into the Arms of Majesty. And now by the too free Access of Foreigners Trade, greatly decreasing, one *John Lincoln*, and other aggrieved persons, put up a Bill of Complaint, and it was read by the Minister at the Spital Sermon. This so animated the Rabble that getting together on *May day, 1517.* they fell upon, plundered, and destroyed.

stroyed the Houses of the Strangers, committing many Outrages on their Persons: Nor was the Magistracy able to quell them; for being all in an uproar, the Lieutenant of the Tower, who had no Good-Will for the City, played the Great Guns upon it; but the Rage of the Multitude spent, they retired to their respective Habitations, yet several were taken and tried, of which number *Lincoln*, and 13 more, most of them youths, were hanged in divers places of the City, and about 200 Men and Boys, and 9 Girls and Women, went in their Shifts only, being bare headed, footed, and legged, and Ropes about their Necks, to *Westminster*, where at the upper end of the Hall the King sate, and after he had sharply reprov'd them, and they on their knees had begged Mercy, *Wolsey*, by the King's command, pronounced their Pardon, whereat with a joyfull Cry they threw up their Halters, in token of deliverance from death, and this day ever since is called *Evil May day*, and soon after *Tournay* was restored to the French, in consideration they paid the King 600000 Crowns in twelve years, and the Dauphin to marry the Lady *Mary*, King *Henry's* Daughter, when she should be of sufficient years of Consent; but if the Marriage took no effect, then the City to be restored, and *Wolsey*, who by this time had bought him a Cardinal's Cap; to have 1000 Marks a year for the profits of the Bishoprick; and *Wolsey* having power with the King to doe all, remembering a former Affront put upon by *Edward Stafford*, Duke of *Buckingham*, he used his interest to the destruction of that great Peer, who was beheaded on *Tower-hill*, upon pretence of aspiring to the Crown.

In the Year 1521. the Emperour *Charles V.* in his way to *Spain* landed at *Dover* for Refreshment, and at the King's earnest Request came to *London*, and was royally entertained with all the Magnificence and

and Splendour the Court abounded with at that time; and King Henry having written a Book against *Martin Luther*, and sent it to the Pope; he in recompence to his Zeal for the Roman Church, sent him the Stile of *Defender of the Faith*, which has ever since remained to the Kings and Queens of *England*, sending him likewise a Consecrated Rose.

The Peace between *England* and *France*, by reason of misunderstandings, growing to a Conclusion, a Parliament was assembled at the King's Palace in *Black-Fryers*, granting him half the yearly Revenues of all Spirituall Livings to be paid for five years, and the tenth part of all Temporal Substance to carry on his Wars, so that not staying to expect War, he sent to meet it, commanding the Duke of *Suffolk* to pass over with an Army, who taking many Towns and Castles, and every where worshipping the French, returned Victorious, and the King banished the Scots out of *England*, confiscating their Goods, but upon the Mediation of his Sister, a peace was concluded for a time, yet there was Martial business abroad, for the Irish rebelled, and siezing upon the Earl of *Kildare*, who bore the Kings Authority in that Kingdom, they sent him bound to *England*, with many Accusations against him, for which he was committed to the Tower, and *Wolsey* who hated him, signed a Warrant for his Execution, without the knowledge of the King; whereupon the Lieutenant went to Court, and the Trick being made known to the King, *Wolsey* was severely checked, and the Earl had the King's Signet sent him for his security.

About this time, overtures being made by the Emperor's Ministers in consideration of Marriage with the Lady *Mary*; the French having rejected the Match, and some scruples arising about the Legality of her Birth, as being born on a Queen that had been his Brother's Wife, the King began to fall
S into

into a dislike of his Marriage, and sent to *Rome* to sue out a Divorce; but finding delays in that Court he desired a Cardinal might be sent to hear the Cause, and accordingly Cardinal *Campius* was sent whose Mules casting their Sumpters in *Cheap-side* the Cardinal's Treasure was discovered to consist of old Shooes, broken Meat, tatter'd Breaches and Rags, which raised no small Laughter in the people. This Cardinal sat with *Wolsey* and other Clergymen; but when the King expected the issue of the Matter, instead of giving the definitive Sentence he dissolved that Court, and referred the Cause to the Pope, which so incensed the King, that he commanded him to depart the Kingdom, and sent Dr *Cranmer* to *Rome*, to justify the proceedings to the Pope, who with other learned Men, bringing the Opinions of almost all the Universities of Europe under their Seals that it was not Lawfull to Marry a Brother's Wife, the Divorce was made, yet the Queen lived in *England* till she dyed, and King *Henry* proceeded to take to Wife *Ann of Bullen*, a very beautifull Lady, who to that end he had before made a Dutches, and honoured with many favours, but better she had been without them, as by the sequel will appear, Cardinal *Wolsey*, whose power was such, that he seemed to sway both King and Kingdom, began about this time to be lessened in esteem, and shortly after, for not only disliking, but striving to cross the King's Proceedings in the Divorce, and new Marriage, had first the great Seal of *England* taken from him then several of his Bishopricks, which he had ingrossed, which beginning of disgrace, made him more liable to the Revenge of some Courtiers whom he had injured, and they soliciting the King to proceed further, he commanded him to leave the Court and retire to *York*, but as he was on his way he was overtaken, and arrested by the Earl of *Northumberland*, and his House and Furniture siezed: His

Charge

Charge was for speaking Arrogant Words against the King, which were interpreted that he meant to take revenge for his disgrace; but at *Leicester Abbey*, in his way to *London*, taking an Italian Confection to break Wind from his Stomach, he dyed not without suspicion of Poisoning himself, rather than after so great a share of Power and Grandure as he had possessed, to fall into the hands of his Enemies. His last words were these, *viz. If I had served my God as faithfully as I have served my King, he would not at this time cast me off.* As for his Birth it was mean, being the Son of a Butcher at *Ipswich*, rising from a low degree, by his Policie, Cuning and prompt Genus.

About this time Queen *Ann* was delivered of a Daughter, Christened by the name of *Elizabeth*; afterward our renowned Queen of *England*, and two years after of a dead Child; but the Popish party at Court, perceiving this good Queen strongly to incline to the Lutheran Doctrine, and encourage those of the Profession, they found an opportunity to strike in with some displeasure of the King's, and accuse her of Incest and Adultery with her Brother, the Lord *Rockfort*, which appeared upon no other Foundation than his waiting upon her, whilst she was in Bed, to inquire of her Health, and for joy of her recovery, presuming to salute her; however she was beheaded on *Tower-Hill*, making a very Pious and Christian-like end, and for the same Fact dyed; Her Brother in like manner, on the 19th. of *May*, 1536. and the next day the King gave a greater light into this cruel Execution, by Marrying the Lady *Jane Seymour*, Daughter to Sir *John Seymour*, which looked as though the removing one from his Embraces, was only to make way for the other.

Wolfey, as is said being dead, *Thomas Cromwell* a Blacksmith's Son of *Putney*, who had been an under

Favourite of the Cardinals began to rise in the King's esteem, being first made Master of the Jewel-house then Barron of *Okeham*, then Earl of *Essex*, after that great Chamberlain of *England*, and Vicar General of the Spiritualities, he was a great favourer of the Reformed Religion, and strove what in him lay to promote it, but this and his greatness proved his downfall, by raising powerfull Enemies at Court against him, so that after he had done many great things for the King and Kingdom, he was Arraigned, Condemned, and lost his Head; however some change of the Face of the Romish Worship, made the Monks and Fryars invite the Plebeians to take up Arms. under pretence of redressing Grievances, and reforming matters of State, and were headed in *Lincolnshire* by one *Mackarel* a Monk; but being promised by the King, their requests should be partly answered, they laid down their Arms, but it was not long before another rout got together, under the name of Pilgrims, carrying in their Banner the Picture of Christ with his five Wounds, the Chalice Cake, and other foolish Devices, declaring for the Holy Mother Church, and a Reformation in State. These assembled in *Yorkshire* to the number of 40000 Comanded by one *Diamond* a Fisherman, who Stiled himself the Earl of *Poverty*, and one *Robert Aske*, yet upon the approach of the King's Forces. (though they had for a time appeared very formidable) being promised as the former, some Redress of their Demands, and a Pardon for what had passed, they dispersed themselves, yet upon these and the like stirrs, several of the Ringleaders were taken and Executed, as four Abbots, two Pryors, three Monks and 3 Priests, nor did Captain *Mackerel* escape this Execution, and of Temporal Persons dyed the Lord *Dacres*, Sir *Robert Constable*, Sir *Francis Bigod*, *Robert Aske*, and divers others, and now the Churches began to be purged of Images, and other Trumpe-

King's Coffors, for many of them were of Gold and Silver, set with precious Stones, and those of Wood were burnt, nor were the Monasteries and Religious Houses long decayed, of which there were suppressed Monasteries 45 Collidges, 90 Chanceries, and Free Chapels, 1374. So that the Bible was read in English Registers Books appointed, and Weddings and Christenings Commenced in due order, to hinder Clannish Iniquities, for upon their being demolished, great numbers of Childrens Skulls and Bones were found, which had been Murther'd, stopt up in the Walls and other places, to hide the Infamy of the Lascivious Nuns and Fryars, &c. But by this means the Revenues siezed, swarms of Monasticks were turned out to shift, which made them labour to incense not only many of the Commons, but some Noblemen and Gentlemen, against the King, and the Pope sent a Bull Excommunicating the King, but the Bull bearer being taken as he was fixing it upon the Bishop of *Londons* Palace, he was as a Traytor conveyed to *Tyburn*, and there hanged with the Bull about his Neck, and the Marquess of *Exeter*, the Lord *Montacute* and Sir *Edward Nevile* were Executed at *Tower-Hill*, for Conspiring to depose *Henry*, and place Cardinal *Reignald Pool*, Grand-son to the Duke of *Clarence* in the Throne.

The Lady *Jane Seymour*, whom *Henry* had made his Queen, dying in Child-bed with Prince *Edward*, afterward our *Edward* the Sixth, the King Married the Lady *Ann*, Sister to the Duke of *Cleve*, and she being sent over, the King no sooner fixed his Eyes on her, but he took dislike to her Person, and pretending he had been deceived in the Report of her Beauty, the Bedding was refrained and a Divorce procured in Parliament, barring her the Title of Queen, and he proceeded to Marry the Lady *Catherine Howard*, Neice to the Duke of *Norfolk*, but she

soon after run the same Risque as *Ann of Bulloin* had done, for she had not been Married much above a year, before she was accused of Fornication and Adultery, the one with *Francis Derham* before Marriage, and the other with *Thomas Culpeper* after she was Queen, for which, she together with the Lady *Jane Rochfort*, lost her head, on *Tower-Hill*, the latter suffering for Concealing the Fact of the former, though the Queen declared to her Confessor to the last she was innocent; as for *Derham* and *Culpeper* they were Executed at *Tyburn*, nor did the Countess of *Salisbury*, Daughter to *George Duke of Clarence*, and Mother to Cardinal *Pool* escape the cruelty of the King, for upon a suspicion she held Correspondence with her Son, she was attainted in Parliament and beheaded upon that Attandure, and about the same time the Lord *Leonard Grey* lost his Head for Treason, and for refusing to deny the Pope's Supreamicy, and acknowledge the King's, upon a Statute acknowledging the King Supream Head in his own Kingdom. *John Fisher*, Bishop of *Rocheſter*, and the famous Sir *Thomas Moor*, Lord Chancellor of *England*, were beheaded, and yet by the contrivance of the Papists, the bloody six Articles were brought in a sa Snare to those of the Reformed Religion, upon which account many suffered the Flames, and amongst others *Dr. Barns* and *Mrs. Ann Askew*, who refusing after Tortures to comply, were committed to the devouring Fire, and the King Married the Lady *Catharine Parr*, who favoured the Lutherans, and was of the Reformed Church, whose Life the Papists often put in danger, but she escaped the Snare and out-lived the King, who having invaded both *Scotland* and *France*, upon the disappointment in the Match proposed and agreed on, between Prince *Edward* and the Lady *Mary of Scotland*, Heir and Heiress to the two Crowns, and won *Bulloin* in *France*, wasting *Scotland* wsth Fire and Sword, and taking

upon

upon him the Title of King of Ireland, he fell sick
in January 1547. and made his Will, that in default
of Issue, his Son and two Daughters should succe-
ssively possess the Trone, and giving great Sums to
charitable Uses, dyed the 28th. of the same Month.

This Henry was King of England, France, and Ire-
land, second Son to Henry the Seventh, he Reigned 37
Years 9 Months and six Days, and was the forty sole
Monarch of England, the Issue he left behind him,
were Edward, Mary, and Elizabeth, who succeeded
him in the Sovereignty, he dyed in the 56th. year
of his Age, and was buried in the Chapell at Wind-
sor.

*Thus the Eighth Henry ends his bloody Reign,
Beauty it self with him can't Pitty gain;
Yet met by Death, amongst the Dead he lies,
And with his Life he ends his Cruelties.*

*The Life, Reign, and Actions of Edward the Sixth,
King of England, &c.*

Plous Edward the Sixth, far from his Fathers tem-
per, was born on the 12th. of October, 1537.
occasioning by his Birth the Death of his Mother
Queen Jane, for in her hard labour King Henry ha-
ving notice it was a Son, for which he had passio-
nately longed, and that either the Child or the Mo-
ther must perish; he intimated he could have more
Wives, but knew not whether he should have ano-
ther Son, whereupon the Chirurgeons having dozed
the Queen with strong Spirits, to make her senseless
of the pain, by making a large Incision, took forth
the Birth, but by that usage the Queen soon after
dyed.

This

This Prince was Crowned at *Westminster*, on the 20th. of *February*, 1547. having the three Swords delivered to him, as King of *England*, *France* and *Ireland*, and upon this he told them, there was yet another Sword to be delivered to him, viz. The Holy Bible, which is the Sword of the Spirit, and without which, no King can Govern well, *Edward Seymour*, Duke of *Somerset*, and his Mothers Brother was made Protector over his Minority, and hereupon it was concluded the Scots should be compelled to make good the Marriage, which otherwise they refused to do, wherefore a great Army was raised, and led by the Lord Protector into *Scotland*, and vanquished the Scots in *Muschelborough* Field, after an obstinate and bloody Fight, with great slaughter of their men, chasing them about five miles, so that there dyed the Lord *Fleming*, with sundry others of quality, and tenthousand of lesser note, and one thousand were taken Prisoners, amongst whom of note were the Earl of *Huntly*, the Lords *Yester*, *Hobby* and *Hamilton*, the Earl of *Cassis*, and the Lord *Weems*, so that the English without any farther opposition, sacked and burnt *Lieith*, the Island of *St. Colmes*, *Broughcrag*, *Roxborough*, *Humes* Castle, and other places, which obliged many of the Scotch Nobility and Gentry, to come and cast themselves at the Proctor's Feet, beseeching him to spare their Country, entering into terms with him on condition of Peace, whereupon he returned to *England*, and a Parliament was called, and the bloody six Articles repealed those Colleges, Chapells and Religious Houses that King *Henry* had spared, were given to the King *Edward*, and Commissioners appointed to purge the Churches of Images, which accordingly was done, but in the West, Mr. *Body*, one of the Commissioners was stabbed to the heart by a Priest, and to justify the murder, 10000 of the *Cornish* and *Devonshire* Rusticks took Arms, Headed by *Humphry Aurundell*, & six other Gentlemen

gentlemen and eight Priests, who straightly besieged *Exceter*, but were beaten off after they had done considerable mischief, yet they continued in Arms, and sent the King sundry Articles to be agreed to, *That they might have Mass Celebrated as in times past, that they might have Holy Bread and Holy Water in remembrance of Christ's Body and Bloud, that the six Articles might be again in force, with some others; to which, the young King pittying their ignorance returned them an answer with a general Pardon, if they submitted, but that not prevailing, and the multitude still encreasing, an Army was sent against them, which put them to flight at Honiton, and beat them before Exceter, and on Cliff-Heath utterly dismissed them with considerable slaughter, and all the Popish Trumpery which the Priests had brought into the Field to encourage them, were trampled under Feet, and *Aurundel, Holms, Winsland, and Bury* four of their Ring-leaders were taken and Executed, and a Miller's man near *Bodmin* taking upon him, by his Masters directions to personate him, *Sir Anthony Kingstone*, Marshal of the Field, commanded him to be hanged; the Fellow confidently affirming himself to be the Rebellious Miller, till he came to the Gallows, yet there declared he was but his man, yet his late Confession stood him in no stead, for *Sir Anthony* caused him to be hanged, telling him he could never do his Master better Service; but the troubles ended not thus, for the Priests being unhived and deprived of their Roast-meat, stir'd up the people in other parts of the Kingdom, and especially those in *Norfolk*, were Headed by one *Robert Kett* a Tanner, who Stiled himself the King's Deputy to redress Grievances, issuing out Writs and Warrants in the King's name, and chnsing an Old *Oake* to sit in Council, called the *Oake of Reformation*, to which Tribunal all Complaints and Grievances of the Rusticks were brought to be redressed, and Orders were sent for the plundering*

dering Gentlemens Houses, taking Arms and Ammunition out of Ships, &c. making themselves Masters of the City of *Norwich*, over-throwing the Marquis of *Northampton*; but the Lord *Dudley Earl of Warwick*, being sent against them, forced the City and caused Sixty of such as he there had taken Arms, to be immediately hanged; however, the Rebels intrenched and fortified their Camp at the foot of a Hill called *Duffin-dale*, encouraging themselves upon a vain Prophecy, that *Hob, Dic, and His*, meaning the Rusticks should with their Clubs fill up the Valley of *Duffin-dale* with the Bodys of the slain.

On the 27th of *August*, the Earl prepared to give them Battel, when the better to retard him, the Rebels set in the head of their Battel, all the Gentlemen and others that they had taken Prisoners coupled in Irons; however Captain *Drury* with his Band of *Almains* broke in furiously, and gave those persons leave for the most part to escape, and the Earls light Horse-men coming on, the Rebels gave back. and at length betook them to open flight, and were pursued three miles, with the slaughter of 3500 of them; yet such as had Barrocaded themselves with Carts and Waggon amongst the Ordnance, as men in despair, resolved to sell their lives at a dear rate, but upon offer of Pardon they threw down their Arms, crying, *God save King Edward* and the next day, *Kett* being siezed in a Barn, was hanged in Chains upon the Castle of *Norwich*, and his Brother *William Kett*, was hanged on *Womanham Steple*, and Nine others on the Oake of Reformation. The pretence of this Rebellion, was about throwing open Inclosures, which the King by his Proclamation had commanded to be done, but it was neglected.

These Commotions were no sooner over, but another Rebellion broke out in the North, Headed by

by *Thomas Dale*, a Parish Clark, one *Stephenson* a
 ost-master, and *William Ombler*, a Yeoman, pre-
 tending to restore Church rights, and redress Gri-
 evances, declaring the power of the Pope above that
 of the Kings, and that the Church had power of
 both Swords, but this feeble Rebellion not exceeding
 10000 vanquished upon the Kings sending his For-
 ces and offer of Pardon, yet *Ombler*, *Dale*, and four
 others were on the 12th of September 1549. Execu-
 ted at *York*, as Seducers and Ring-leaders.

These and the like disturbances quieted, confide-
 rable ones began at Court, for *Thomas Seymour*, Baron
 of *Sudley*, High Admiral of *England*, having married
 Queen *Catharine Parr*, Widow to *Henry* the Eighth, and
 some words and contest happening between her and
 the Dutches of *Somerset*, Wife to the Protector, for
 precedences the two Brothers so unadvisedly espou-
 sed their Wives Quarel, which was fomented by se-
 cret Enemies, that the Admiral by the Protector's
 procurement, being accused in Parliament, for at-
 tempting to get the King's person and Government
 into his hands, &c. Upon slender proofs was Senten-
 ced and lost his Head on *Tower-Hill*, on the 20th of
March, to the great grief of the young King, who
 laboured to prevent it, but by *Somerset's* removing
 this Brother, he stood open to the malice and re-
 venge of his implacable Enemies; for soon after,
 by the contrivance of *Northumberland* and others, di-
 vers Articles were exhibited against him for abusing
 his Trust, Animating the Rebels, sowing Sedition
 amongst the Nobles, keeping a Court of Requests
 in his own house, whereupon he was deprived of
 his Authority, and sent to the Tower, but the
 King soon released him, yet was he not restored to
 his Trusts.

Whilst these heats lasted at Court, the Affairs a-
 broad were neglected, insomuch that the Scots re-
 covered most of the Town the English had taken,
 and

and the French attempted to surprize *Bullenberg* with seven thousand men, but were beaten off with the loss of one hundred and fifty, and had no better success in their attempts upon *Guernsey* and *Fersey* Islands; however, things not going well at home *Bullenberg* and *Bulloin* were surrendered to the French upon Conditions, and the payment of a large Sum of Money, and now to add to the Calamity, the Mortal Disease, called the *Sweating Sickness*, raged in *England*, carrying off many thousands, pursuing the English into Forreign Countrys, where none but they were afflicted with it: And now the Duke of *Northumberland* being grown great at Court, laboured to remove the Duke of *Somerset*, and by a Stratagem, found an opportunity, for the Duke, by some of his flatters, being perswaded there was a design against his life, went privately Armed to the Council, but his Gown opening as he sate at the Board, it was laid hold of, as a design in him to kill some of the King's Privy Counsellors, and that, with some light matters being urged with agravation they procured his imprisonment, and soon after being tried and found guilty of Felony, though he might have come off by his Clergy, yet his Council nor himself not foreseeing to claim it, he was on the 22d. of *February*, Anno 1550 brought to *Tower-Hill*, and there, after having declared his Innocence, and made a most Christian Speech, he was beheaded, which some looked upon as a Judgment, for so rigorously persecuting his Brother.

Upon the Death of this Uncle, though Plays and other Devices were made to divert the King, he grew Melancholly, and the people were greatly Incensed against *Northumberland*; however, he taking the occasion from the King's Sickness and Disorder, procured him to disinherit his two Sisters, *Mary* and *Elizabeth*, and settle the Crown on *Jane*, Eldest Daughter to the Duke of *Suffolk*, by the Lady *Fran-*

Daughter to *Charles Brandon*, and *Mary*, Queen of *France*, younger Sister to King *Henry* the eighth, who was married to *Guilford Dudley*, Fourth Son to *Northumberland*; and to this Will of the Kings, the Council, Bishops, and all the Judges, except Sir *John Hollis*, Subscribed, and the Lord Mayor and Aldermen of the City of *London*, afterward promised their Assistance and Protection; but this was supposed to hasten the King's Death: For *Northumberland* having gotten what he expected, viz. The Crown in his own Family, removed his Physicians and trusty Friends, putting him into the hands of a new Doctress, who wittingly, or unskilfully brought him to his End, on the 6th. of *July*, 1553. This good Prince is accounted a second *Fosia*, exceeding in Charity and Piety all that went before him, having Learning and Understanding far above his years, and had he lived a longer Date, he had proved more perspicuously the Mirror of Kings.

This *Edward* was King of *England*, *France*, and *Ireland*, the only Son of King *Henry* the Eighth, by his third Wife, he Reigned six Years, five Months, and eight Days, and was the one and fortieth, sole Monarch of *England*, dying in the 16th. of his Age, and was buried at *Westminster*.

*Thus England's Phoenix early left the Stage
His Death was much Lamented of the Age,
Yet he contented dy'd, from's Throne to rise,
In Angels Arms to everlasting joys.*

The Life and Bloudy Reign of Queen Mary.

UPon the Death of King *Edward*, according to his Will, the Lady *Jane* was proclaimed in *London* and elsewhere, and confirmed by the Council; but *Mary*, Eldest Daughter to King *Henry* the Eighth, being then at *Fremingham* Castle, sent to complain against their Proceedings, in giving away her right, commanding them to acknowledge her their lawfull Queen, but they returned her a very slight answer, commanding her to be obedient to Queen *Jane*, her Sovereign; whereupon, with such Friends as she had about her, she prepar'd for *London*, and to her a great many of the *Suffolk* men repaired, offering her their Service, in case their Religion might be asured, insomuch, that by that means, and the siezure of several Ships in the Ports out of which she caused the Cannon and Ammunition to be taken, she became formidable, whereupon formed an Army of 13000 men, under the Command of the Duke of *Northumberland*, marched out against her but by that time the Duke was got as far as *Cambridge*, he had notice that the Council at *London* had laid aside Queen *Jane*, and Proclaimed *Mary* Queen whereupon most of his Forces deserting him, he threw up his Cap likewise, and Proclaimed her Queen, but this excused him not, for he was soon after Arrested by the Lord *Arundel*, and brought Prisoner to the Tower. Queen *Mary* being come to *London*, and perceiving her self a little settled in the Throne, by reason many Noblemen and others had declared for her, and raised Forces in her Defence. she soon forgot, or rather rejected the Promise she had made to the *Suffolk* men, of not altering any thing in Religion, setting at liberty the Popish Clergy, and restoring them to their Benefices, Imprisoning Bishop *Ridley*, and Arch-Bishop

Cranmer making *Stephen Gardner* the Inveterate Enemy of the Reformed Church, Lord Chancellor, by whose perswasion *Northumberland* was tryed and attainted of Treason, when coming on the Scaffold, deluded by the Popish Priest in hopes of Pardon he renounced the Protestant Religion, for which he had before appeared so zealous, and openly professed to the Roman Catholick, declaring it to be the truly ancient Religion, but this meanness of Spirit, in prostituting his Conscience availed him little for they shewd him a Popish Trick, cutting his Head off, notwithstanding his recantation, with him dyed, Sir *John Gates* and Sir *Thomas Palmer*, and soon after the Queen was crowned at *Westminster* by *Stephen Gardener*, Bishop of *Winchester*; and a Parliament being called, the Popish Party so over-ruled the rest, that they were obliged to comply with them, after a long refusal for the repealing an Act, made in the Reign of *Edward the Sixth*, Intituled an Act of Uniformity of Common Prayer and Administration of the Sacraments, so that the Papists got again into the Churches, and finding their Power, they began to wreck their revenge on those that had any ways opposed and crossed their purposes; and now the Lady *Jane* and her Husband, the Lord *Guilford*, being tryed, and condemned at *Guild-Hall* as guilty of Treason, they were on the 12th. of February, 1553 beheaded the Lord *Guilford* on the Great Tower-Hill and the Lady *Jane* on the Green within the Tower, both dying in the Reformed Church, with admirable patience and firmness of mind, declaring they suffered not for any Crime of their own, but for the Crimes of others, whose Ambition had driven them to take upon them the Sovereignty.

This Innocent Blood satisfied not the Papists altogether, insomuch that they perswaded the Queen she could not be safe whilst the Duke of *Suffolk* lived,

and thereupon getting him attainted of Treason for conspiring to raise Rebellion, and leavy War to hinder the Queens Marriage with *Spain*, &c. he was on the 23d. of *October*, beheaded, and his Brother *Thomas Grey*, beheaded the 23d. of *May* following, and now the Queen no longer desirous to live alone; a Marriage with *Spain* was concluded very advantageous to the Trade of the English, yet many fearing the Kingdom would be subjected, or at least over-run by a Forreign Nation, great Commotions were rais'd, and the Kentish-men rising under the leading of Sir *Thomas Wyatt*, against whom the Duke of *Norfolk* being sent, instead of Fighting most of his men Deserted and joyned with *Wyatt*, whereupon the Duke retired, and *Wyatt* advanced towards *London*, demanding a disannulling the Match with *Philip* of *Spain*, and that for security, the Tower and other places should be put into his hands, which obliged the Queen to leave the Palace, and betake her self to *London*, where many Consultations were held in the *Guild-Hall*, and the Queen in those Councils, declared her right to the Crown, Magnifying the Advantages that would Accrue by the Match with *Spain*, and encouraging the Londoners to stand by her against her Rebels; however, *Wyatt* advancing, and Treaties proving ineffectual, the Earl of *Pembroke* was made General, and 1000. a Year Land promised to him and his Heirs for ever, that should bring *Wyatt* alive or Dead; however he fortified *Southwark*, and attempted with his great Guns, and about 5000 men under 14 Ensigns to force *London-Bridge*; but finding the Draw-Bridge cut away, and the further part strongly guarded by the Citizens and others, and at the same time moved by the Tears and Intreaties of the Inhabitants of *Southwark*, many of whose Houses were beaten down by the Tower Guns; he marched round by *Kingstone* upon *Tbames*, and there, though part of

the Bridge was broken down and Guarded, he gained a Pass, but coming too late to *London*, by staying to remount a great Gun, he was furiously charged by the Earl of *Pembroke* and others, yet he broke through, and marched with one Party to *Ludgate*, whilst another Party assaulted the Court; but finding no Enterance, he retired with his small Number, but was stopped at *Temple-bar*, and being by *Clarencieux*, King at Arms, required to submit to the Queens Mercy, he surrendered him, and was carried behind Sir *Maurice Berkly* to the Court, and from thence sent to the Tower, and on the 11th. of *April*, 1554, he was beheaded on *Tower-hill*, where he much bewailed his misfortune, and cleared the Princess *Elizabeth* and the Lord *Courtney*, by declaring their Innocence, as to their having any hand in this undertaking: About 50 of his Followers suffered in and about *London*, and about as many in divers parts of *Kent*, and 400 went through the City with Halters about their Necks to *White-Hall*, where the Queen from a Gallery pronounced their pardon.

Queen *Mary* finding her Endeavours fruitless to bring over the Princess *Elizabeth* her Sister, to the Popish Superstition, resolved to use violence, and hereupon sent Commissioners to her Mannor of *Ashbridge*, where she resided to bring her live or dead to *London*, and accordingly she was brought Prisoner in a very sick and weak condition, and sent from *White-Hall* to the Tower, under pretence of holding Correspondence with *Wyat* and others, where she was kept very close and strict, and on the 9th. of *May* removed to *Woodstock*; where hearing a Milk-Maid sing merrily over her Pail in the Park, she preferred the mean contented condition of that Maid, before her own wishing her self in her State. The Princess by the usage she received, looking for no less than to be made away, adicted her self to De-

votion, when she was not under Examination; for *Gardener* and others of the Popish Crew, that laboured for her Death, spared no pains to sift her, and examined some persons against her, even by Torture, but finding nothing Criminal, *Gardener* to insnare her in Matters of Conscience, pressed her to Declare her Opinion, about the corporal presence in the Sacrament, to which the Witty Princess warrily reply'd.

*Christ was the Word that spake it;
He took the Bread and brake it,
And what the Word did make it,
That I believe and take it.*

And although when she was in the Tower, *Gardner* privately, and without the Queens knowledge, signed a Warrant for her Execution, which had taken effect, had not the Lieutenant's Scruples prevented it by going to the Queen, and the Bords of her Chamber were Fired under her: As likewise two Ruffians sent at another time to kill her, who were prevented by *Beddingfield*; her Keepers being out of Town, she at last escaped the ruine intended her.

In the year 1554. on the 16th of April, a great Dispute was held between the Popish Doctors and *Thomas Cranmer*, Arch Bishop of Canterbury, *Nicholas Ridley*, Bishop of London, *Hugh Lattimer*, Bishop of Durham, and others of the Reformed Religion at Oxford, about Transubstantiation and other Points, wherein, when the Papists found themselves baffled, they told the Bishops, though they had the word, yet they had the Sword, and indeed they used it with extream cruelty, for these good Prelates were then Imprisoned, and about a Year and six Months after, were burnt for the sake of a good Conscience in Oxford Town-Ditch, and now on the 25th of July, *Philip King of Spain*, arrived with a great Train of

of Nobility, and the Marriage was solemnized and they proclaimed by the Titles of *Philip and Mary*, King and Queen of *England, France, Naples, Jerusalem, and Ireland*, Princes of *Spain and Sicily*, Arch Dukes, &c. of *Austria* Dukes, &c. of *Millain Burgundy, and Brabant, Counts, &c. of Haspurg, Flanders, and Tyrol*, and in *November* following, the Queen was said to be with Child, and upon the spreading this report, she took her Chamber, whereupon Midwives, Rockers and Nurses were provided, and the Priests in their Pulpits prayed for her safe Delivery, assuring the people before hand, it was a Prince, and some were so vain to discribe its features, the Parliament likewise resolved if the Queen Dyed, King *Philip* should be Protector of the Realm, and the Infant during the Minority, and at last a false Rumour was given out, that the Queen was actually delivered of a Prince, whereupon the English Merchants at *Antwerp*, and other Ports discharged their Guns and drunk Healths to their young Master, but in conclusion, it appeared the Queen was not, nor never had been with Child, yet it was conjectured by many, that the Papists, if King *Philip* had not protested against it, had shamed a Child upon the Nation, and soon after out of some dislike, he left *England*, and returned no more, yet he taking part with the Emperour his Father against the French, the Queen sent a Gallant Army, under the Leading of the Earl of *Pembroke* to his Aid, as he lay at the Siege of *St. Quintines*, by whose help the place was taken from the French, whereupon the Duke of *Guis*, with the greatest part of the French Army, coming about by swift Marches, unexpectedly laid Siege to *Calais* the only English Town in *France*, and there being no Succours sent from *England*, by reason of contrary Winds, as if Heaven apparently declared it self against the breach of League, the besieged few in number, after they had done all that men were capable

able of doing in Defence of the place, surrendered it upon advantageous Articles.

The loss of this place, and the unkindness of King *Philip*, cast the Queen into a deep Melancholly, in-somuch, that she declared, if she was opened when Dead, they might find *Calais* written on her Heart, and the Sweating Sicknes coming on, she fell desperately, ill and dyed the 17th. of *November*, 1558 in her Reign were consumed in the Flames, for the sake of a good Conscience, five Bishops, twelve Ministers, 18 Gentlemen, forty eight Artificers, one hundred Husband-men, Servants, and Labourers, twenty six Wives, twenty Widows, nine Virgins, and two Infants, the one Whipped to Death by *Bonner's* Chaplain, for calling him *Ball's* Priest, and the other springing out of his Mothers Womb, whilst she was in the Flames, was notwithstanding cast into the Fire, sixty more were Imprisoned, and grievously persecuted, seven of them Whipped, and sixteen perished in Prison, who being as Hereticks denied Christian Burial, were buried in Dunghills: The Dutches of *Suffolk*, and divers others were forced to flie beyond the Seas, where they suffered extreme Misery and hardship; nay, so violent were the Priests, who altogether swayed the Queens Inclinations, that they intended to take up the Body of King *Henry* her Father. and bury it in a Dunghill, in revenge of the injurys he had done Mother Church in rooting out the Monks and Fryars, but the Council opposed it, and in process of of time, almost all the Persecutors came to miserable Ends.

This *Mary* was Queen of *England*, *France*, and *Ireland*, Eldest Duaghter to *Henry* the Eighth, by *Catharine* his Queen, Daughter to *Ferdinand* the Seventh, King of *Spain*. She began her Reign, on the 6th. of *July*, and Reigned five Years, four Months, and Eleven Days, dying in the fortieth Year of her Age,

without

without Issue, and was buried in *Westminster*, being the 42. sole Monarch of *England*, &c.

*Thus Dy'd Romes Darling, who a wonder stood,
In Cruelty and Feasting Flames with Bloud,
Made England groan beneath a Popish Yoke,
Yet Death at last, the fatal Fetters broke.*

*The Reign and Actions of Elizabeth, Queen of
England, &c.*

Queen Mary giving place by Death, her illustrious Sister *Elizabeth*, after escaping many eminent Dangers, succeeded her in the Throne, the Nobles owning her their rightfull Queen, and doing her Homage; so that on the 15th. of *January*, she was crowned by *Dr. Oglethorp*, Bishop of *Carlisle*, and soon after a Parliament was called, in which the Title of Supreamacy was taken from the Pope, and restored to the Crown with the tenths and first Fruits of Ecclesiastical Livings, as also the Common Prayers as used in the Churches in the Reign of *Edward the Sixth*, and such Acts as in *Queen Marys* time, were made in favour of the Romanists were repealed, so that the Face of Religion was again restored, and many pious men that had fled the Land, returned, and about this time, a Petition was made to the Queen to Marry, that her Royal Issue might succeed her, but she absolutely refused to hearken to it, saying, *That she held it sufficient, that a Marble Stone should tell to Posterity, that she a Queen had Reigned, lived and dyed a Virgin.*

The Pope by this time having Notice that *England* was rescued out of his Clutches, set all his Engines on work, to trouble the Reign of this great Queen, which obliged her to enter into Confederacy,

racy with divers Protestant Princes of *Germany*, and upon demanding *Calais*; the French promised to deliver it to the English at the Expiration of eight years, or to pay 500000 Crowns, but it was never performed, though sworn to, and for the better Regulation of the Clergy in *England*, Oaths were tendered; whereupon divers refusing to own the Queens Supreamacy, were turned out, and learned Men, who had been outed in *Marys* Reign, put into their places, she likewise called into her Mint, Base, and Adulterated Coin; and allowing so much as the true value, she refined it, and Coined that Mony that now goes Currant in her Stamp, laying up Magazines and Stores of Warlik Provision, and sent Aids into *France*, to support the Protestants in Arms against the Papist; but to divert her nearer home, *Shan O-Neal* Rebelled in *Ireland*, laying claim to the Province of *Ulster*; but great preparations being made against him, he came over, and submitted, yet returning to his old Trade, he was at length slain by one of his Companions, who with his Head, compounded for his own safetie, &c. and shortly after great Dissensions happened in *Scotland*, where the Scots Mutiniers Murthered their King, and the Queen, the Heiress of *Scotland*, and Mother to King *James* the First, of *England*, flying for *France*, was driven on the Coast of *England*, and made a Prisoner by order of Council; and now the Pope impatient of delay by his Commissions and large Promises stirr'd up many, as well Nobles as Plebeians to take Arms, causing his Bulls to be dispersed the better to incense the people against the Queen; however they were overthrown, and an Alderman, a Priest, and about 66 Constables and others Executed at *Durham* and other places. The Earls of *Northumberland* and *Westmoreland*, hereupon fled into *Scotland*; but raising new Commotions, they were again routed; and *Northumberland* on the 22d. of

August

August, 1570 beheaded at York, where to the last, he affirmed the Pope's Supreamacy, and declared the Land to be in Schism, according as the Pope had declared in his Bull, or Curse, against the Queen, which had been privately fastened on the Gate of the Bishop of London's Palace, and divers Priests conspiring themselves, and stirring up others to raise Commotions, were convicted and Executed at sundry times and places, as *Story, Summevil, Parry, Champion, Throckmorton, Howard*, and others.

Anno 1577. the famous Captain *Drake* set sail from *Plymouth*, and in 3 years wanting 12 days compassed the whole Earth, making many wonderfull discoveries, his Men being worshiped by the Barbarous Nations as Gods, and at a place which he named *Nova Albion*, the King surrendered him his Crown of Net-work, and Feathers curiously wrought desiring him to take upon him the Government of the Country, which he did, to the behoof of the Queen, setting up a Monument of her Sovereignty in those parts, by the consent of King and People; and much about the same time, Sir *Martin Forbisher* tryed the North East Passage, and named the furthest Land, *Queen Elizabeths Forelands*; and whilst this great Queen flourished in spite of Forreign and Clandestine Foes, *Francis de Valois*, Duke of *Anjou*, and Brother to the French King, made sute to her for Marriage, and mistaking the Freedom she had taken for a consent came over to Wooe her in Person; but after the Expence of much Treasure, himself and his Sute were rejected, and he returned no wiser than he came: And now the King of *Spain* oppressing the States of the Neitherlands, and labouring to settle the Inquisition amongst them the Queen, upon their humble supplication sent over 1000 Horse, and 5000 Foot, under the Leading of Sir *John Norris*, and for the Security of the Reimbursement of her Charges, had the Towns of *Brill*
and

and *Flushing* with two Sconces, and a Castle put into her hands.

Anno 1587, The Priests, raised new stirs in *England* and *Ireland*, which hastened the Death of *Mary*, Queen of Scots, for that poor Princess weary of a tedious Imprisonment, holding some Intelligence with one *Babington* and others, in orders to make her escape, was betrayed by her Secretary, and being Sentenced as one that had designed to depose Queen *Elizabeth*, and set up her self, she was on the 7th. of *Feb.* beheaded at *Fotheringay* Castle, whose Execution proved afterward no small cause of discontent to our Queen.

All hopes by this means, and other disappointments, being lost to the Papists of bringing their Designs about, by Clandestine ways, the Pope stirred up the King of *Spain* to Invade the Kingdom, giving it him as the Patrimony of *St. Peter*, and promising him success, whereupon he gathered his huge Armado, which he named *Invincible*, even whilst there was a Treaty of peace on Foot, yet the Queen having notice from *Henry* the Third, King of *France*, what was intended against her, prepared by Sea and Land, to expect the Storm, pitching her Camp at *Tilbury* in *Essex*, consisting of 15000 Horse, and 22000 Foot, and for her own Guard out of the several Countys she drew 23520 Horsemen and 34500 Foot-men, and in the remarkable year 1588, on the 20th. of *July*, the Spaniards with their huge Hulks, which appeared on the Sea, like floating Castles passed by *Plymouth* towards *Calais* to joyn the Duke of *Parma*, Governour of the *Neiherlands* for the King of *Spain*, but were dispersed with a mighty Tempest, yet gathered again, but were so beaten by the English, under the command of the Lord *Howard*, Admiral, Sir *Francis Drake* and others, that of 134. great Ships that Sail from *Lisbon* only 53 returned into *Spain*, so that there were missing 81 Vessels, 13000 Soldiers.

Soldiers and Sea-men, and there was hardly a Noble Family in *Spain* but lost a Brother or Kinsman in this Expedition, which had cost the King of *Spain* Ten Millions.

For this great deliverance the Queen gave publick Thanks in *St. Paul's Church*, and the Spanish Prisoners and Streamers were brought to *London*, and the Queen resolving to be even with the Spaniard for this Treachery, sent Sir *Francis Drake* and others into the *West-Indies*, where they took many Spanish Towns and Ships, with great store of Gold and Silver, and after that she assisted *Don Antonio*, the expelled King of *Portugal* to recover his right, whereupon they burnt *Cadiz*, and the Shipping in the Harbour worth five Millions, took several Towns in *Portugal*, and marched to the very Gates of *Lisbon*, against which the Earl of *Essex* breaking his Lance, demanded the proudest Spaniard of them all to come and answer him. They likewise sailed to the *Azores*, and took and plundered those Islands. This made the Papists at home begin to stir, for which *Patrick Cullen*, Dr. *Lopez* a Spaniard and divers others hired to kill or poison the Queen, were detected and executed; and indeed the Plots and Contrivances of the like kind against this Queen, are recorded to be very many; nor did the Spaniards fail to send Forces to the Assistance of the Irish Rebels, under *Tyroen*, but they were defeated by the Lord *Montjoy*, many of them killed, and the rest obliged to beg leave to depart the Kingdom, and *Tyroen* forsaken of his Followers, was sent into *England* and Imprisoned in the Tower.

About this time, the Earl of *Essex*, who had been under disgrace for some Miscarriages, when he was Deputy of *Ireland*, and confined to his House being of a fiery temper, and knowing his Enemies at Court were contriving his Ruine, he sent for the Earl of *Southampton*, and divers other Friends as
U resolving

resolving to force a Visit and confront them in the presence of the Queen ; but being strictly forbid it, he confined the Counsellors that were sent to that purpose under a guard, and marched into *London*, but finding himself opposed, and that there were none very forward to stand with him upon such an Undertaking ; he returned, and fortified his House in the *Strand*, but finding himself too weak to hold out, he surrendred himself, and was committed to the Tower, and soon after, he with the Earl of *Southampton*, were convicted of High-Treason, in endeavouring to Leavy War against the Queen, &c. and the Earl of *Essex*, on the 20th. of *Febrnary*, 1600 lost his Head on the Green within the Tower, not only lamented of the people, whose Darling he was, but of the Queen her self, who at the perswasion of his Enemies, had in the heat of her passion signed the Warrant for his Death ; divers others were Executed on this occasion, as it were to bare so great a Man company ; nor did the Queen enjoy her self after the fall of this Favourite, but hastened her own Death by grief, dying on the 24th. of *March*, 1602, and was buried in *Henry the Seventh's Chappell at Westminster*, when she had Reigned 44 Years, 4 Months and 7 Days, and in the 69th Year of her Age. This *Elizabeth* was Queen of *England, France and Ireland*, Daughter to *Henry the Eighth*, by his Wife *Ann Bulloin*, in her Reign happened Earth-quakes, Blazing Stars, and a Mortal Plague, of which 40000 dyed in and about *London* ; She was the 43th sole Monarch of *England*, &c.

Thus set the Glory of her Sex in Dust,
 Whose endless Memory Fame keeps in trust ;
 When Eazing Time shall Marble Tombs deface,
 Her Name shall live, below'd in every place.

*The Life, Reign, and Actions of James the First
King of Great Britain, &c.*

THE name of the Tudors expiring in Queen Elizabeth, gave way to that of the Stuarts, James the Sixth of Scotland, great Grand-child to James the Fourth, and Margaret his Wife, Eldest Daughter to Henry the Seventh, succæding to the Crown, by reason of the failure of Issue by the Male Line, who upon notice of the Death of Queen Elizabeth, being invited by the Nobles, set forward from his Kingdom of Scotland, and entering England was received on the Frontires with great joy, and conducted to London, being met some distance by the Mayor and Aldermen and five hundred Horse, who conducted him to the Charter-House, prepared for his Reception; but because the Plague ragèd, the Coronation was deferred, and the Popish Party, who had earnestly expected the death of the Queen, in hopes a Papist might succeed, finding themselves disappointed, laboured to prevent his establishment in the Throne, and several were detected who had received Orders from the Pope to seize his Person; and bring him to their own terms; however on the 21st. of July, 1603. The King, together with the Queen his Royal Consort were crowned at Westminster, by Dr. Whiggift, Arch-Bishop of Canterbury, and the Conspirators being tryed at Winchester, many were found guilty, yet only, Watson and Clark two Priests, together with George Brook suffered death; the King pardoning the rest, mostly at the place of Execution; and then in a dispute between the Bishops of the Church of England, and the Puritan Ministers who pretended to a farther Reformation, this Wise Prince gave it for the first, and by learned reasons

reasons so confuted the latter, that they were utterly non-plussed, and after that, he caused the Holy Scripture to be new Translated from the Original, and *Anno 1604* he made peace with *Spain*, and proceeded to a Uniting the Kingdoms of *England* and *Scotland*, and took upon him the Stile of King of *Great Britain*, banishing the Jesuites and Seminary Priests, who began a fresh to disturb the Government, which made them as their last Shift, or rather cruel revenge, contrived that hellish Plot, called the Gunpowder-Plot, wherein they bound themselves by Oaths and Sacraments, for the more secretly carrying it on, but nothing escapes the Eyes of the Almighty, who, when they were in the highest expectation of success, turned their Wisdom into Foolishness; for by a Letter directed to the Lord *Monteagle*, whom one of the Conspirators was desirous to spare the Nest they had so long been making, was found, and in it thirty six Barrels of Powder intended to blow up the King, Lords, and Commons in Parliament; & this was discover'd under great heaps of Billets but the very Morning they were to assemble in Parliament, and *Guy Faux* at the Vault Door under the Parliament-House, Cloaked, Booted and Spurr'd, with a Dark-Lanthorn, and Matches ready to lay the Train, upon which the Conspirators were pursued, and in the dispute, *John*, and *Christopher Wright*, *Thomas Piercy*, and *Robert Catesby* were slain, and *Anno 1605*, on the 27th. of *January*, *Sir Edward Digby*, *Thomas Winter*, *Robert Winter*, *Ambrose Rookwood*, *Thomas Bates*, *Robert Keys*, and *Guido Faux* were found guilty, and Executed as Traitors, at the West-end of *St. Pauls*, and in the *Palace-Yard*. In memory of this signal Deliverance, the fifth of *November*, the Day on which it was discovered, by Authority of Parliament, was enacted a perpetual day of Thanksgiving. *Henry Garnet* and divers others concerned in this Plot, were Executed

at sundry Times, and Places. *Garnet* confessing it, though a Jesuite, and warning the Roman Catholics not to practice any Treason against their Prince; for God would certainly discover and defeat it: And soon after there happened Insurrections in the Shires of *Liecester*, *Warwick*, and *Northampton*, about throwing open Inclosures, Headed at last by *John Reynolds*, but were dispersed and quieted without much Trouble; and the King to honour the City entered himself a Brother of the Cloath-workers Company, and by his Example many Nobles were made free of that and divers others; the New Exchange was finished Anno 1609, and furnished with Wares, being called by the King, *Britain's Burse*.

The Priests and Jesuites were commanded to depart the Kingdom. The Body of *Mary Queen of Scots*, Mother to King *James*, was Anno 1612 removed from *Peterborough*, to the Royal Chappel at *Westminster*, and there splendidly Interred, and the Kingdom remained in great Tranquility: But to abate the Joy, Prince *Henry*, the King's eldest Son, dyed *November* the 6th. of a Feaver, though not without some suspicion of Poyson, to the great Grief of the Kingdom, whose Darling he was: And *Frèderick* the Electour Palatine of the *Rhine* coming into *England* was married to the Lady *Elizabeth*, the King's eldest Daughter, in the Royal Chappel at *White-Hall*, on the 14th. of *February* following; but soon after at the Instance of the *Bohemians* taking upon him the Rule of that Kingdom he was routed by the Emperour's Forces, who seized likewise the Palatinate; and the King gave the Citizens of *London* the Province of *Ulster* in *Ireland*, and instituted the Order of *Baronets*, limiting them within the number of 200, and to cease with the failure of Issue; and Anno 1614, the New River was brought to *London*, to the great refreshment of

the City, which was much stinted for want of Water, being only supplied by a few Conduits in the neighbouring Fields; and this year a Divorce being sued out between *Robert Devereux* and his Countess, on her Pretence of his Insufficiency, she married *Robert Carre*, Earl of *Somerset*, and the King's great Favourite; for inveighing against which Marriage they procured *Sir Thomas Overbury* first to be sent Prisoner to the Tower, and there to be poisoned; for which Contrivance *Sir Gervase Elwes*, and *Mrs. Turner* suffered Death; the Earls and Countess were likewise sentenced, but had by the King's Mercy Leases of their Lives granted them for 99 years, and for ever banished the King's Presence. The Fall of this Favourite made way for *Mr. George Villiers*, a Gentleman of a good House, who was soon after created Duke of *Buckingham* Anno 1618. *Sir Walter Rawleigh* was delivered from a long Imprisonment in the Tower, and sent to discover a golden Mine in the *West-Indies*, promising it should be no ways prejudicial to the Spaniards; but failing in that Discovery, and Sacking the Spanish Town of *St. Thoms*, upon his Return to *England*, at the continued Importunity of *Gondamore*, the Spanish Ambassadour, he was Beheaded, upon a former Sentence, and on the 2d. of *March*, 1618, Queen *Anne* died, and was buried at *Westminster*, her Death was preceeded by an extraordinary Blazing-Star. And now the King being desirous to see Prince *Charles* Married, sent him into *Spain*, to tender his Courtship to the Infanta, but after a six Months stay, being trifled with, that Court insisting to have him change his Religion, &c. the King recalled him, and prepared for War, in order to recover the Palatinate, and set on Foot a Treaty of Marriage with *France*, but lived not to see it concluded; for on the 7th. of *March*, Anno 1625, he died of an Ague at *Theobalds* in *Scotland*, and was

Buried

Buried at *Westminster* with great Solemnity, much lamented of his Subjects, being a Prince of extraordinary Learning, Conduct, and Prudence; his Wife was *Ann*, Daughter of *Frederick* the Second, King of *Denmark*, by whom he had Issue *Henry*, *Charles*, *Elizabeth*, and two other Daughters *Mary*, and *Sophia*, who dyed young.

This King *James* was great Grand-Child, by Father and Mother's side, to *Margaret*, Daughter to *Henry* the 7th. of *England*: He began his Reign over this Kingdom *Anno* 1602, Reigned 22 years, 3 days, and was the 44 sole Monarch of *England*, and first of *Great Britain*, whose antient Name he restored, by uniting the Kingdoms: He died in the 59 year of his Age.

*Thus to Death's Fury the wise Prince gave way,
And left this Twilight for eternal Day,
That, Phenix-like, he out of moulder'd Dust
May Glorious rise, to mingle with the Just.*

*The Life, Reign, and Actions of Charles the First,
King of Great Britain, &c.*

King *James* giving way by Death, Prince *Charles*, his only surviving Son, was immediately Proclaimed and Crowned at *Westminster*; soon after which he was solemnly Married to *Henrietta Maria*, Daughter to *Henry* the Fourth, French King, whom he had seen in his Journey through *Paris*, to the Court of *Spain*.

The Marriage being over, the King began to shew his Resentments of the Affronts he had received in the Court of *Spain*, and *Anno* 1625 a Parliament was called, and Assembled at *Westminster*, on the 8th. of *June*, wherein, after some strong De-
bates

bates about Petitions of Right and Religion, the King had two Subsidies granted him, and a Fleet was sent to Sea, which spoiled and greatly indamaged the Spanish Coast; but although the War was just and honourable, yet upon the Meeting again of the Parliament in the *August* following, they denied a farther Supply; whereupon he endeavoured, with the Advice of his Lawyers, to raise Money by way of Tonage, but the Parliament forbid the Payment of it, and many of the Merchants refused to obey the King's Mandates; however the King making an Alliance with the united Provinces, set out another Fleet, and greatly distressed the Spaniards; but amongst others, some French Ships being sunk, burnt, or taken, they seized the English Effects in their Ports by way of Reprisal, whereupon the French were commanded to leave *England*, but *Monsieur Basompire* coming Ambassadour, prevailed to have many of them recalled, yet all Commerce ceased between the two Kingdoms, and the French greatly oppressed the Rochellers, which made them humbly supplicate King *Charles's* Assistance, who sent a good power under the leading of the Duke of *Buckingham*; but the French being strongly Encamped and Fortified in *Rhee*, the English returned without effecting any thing considerable; and the Parliament again complained of several Grievances, whereupon they were Dissolved, and new Forces raised for the Relief of *Rochell*; but as the Duke of *Buckingham* was about to Embark he was stabbed to the Heart, by one *John Felton*, an English Adventurer, at *Portsmouth*; for which the Murtherer was Executed, seeming to approve off, and glory in the Fact to the last, and thus unhappily fell this Duke that had been the Darling Favourite of two Kings.

Anno 1630, the Queen on the 29th. of *May* was brought to Bed of a Son, afterward Christened by the

the Name of *Charles*, and since our Sovereign Monarch, as will appear in the next Reign; at his Birth a bright Star appeared in the day-time, and on the 14th. of *October*, 1633, the Queen was delivered of the Duke of *York*: but the Joy of these Births were a little Eclipsed by the misunderstandings in *Scotland*, and the oppositions made in payment of Ship-Money, though Ten Judges had given their Vote for the legality of it; the Occasion of great Commotions in *Scotland* arising about the Service-Book of Common-Prayer, being sent thither to be read in Churches, as usual in *England*; for when the Dean came to read it in *St. Giles's* Church at *Edenborough*, he narrowly escaped his Brains being beaten out by the People's throwing Stools, Chairs, and Cudgels at him; nor did the Bishop, who got up into the Pulpit to appease them, fare any better, and so great in a short time grew the Tumult that the Magistrates were not able to quell it, which obliged the King to raise an Army; but upon his Approach, the Scots in Arms met him on the Borders, and submitted, and a Peace thereupon was concluded, but soon after fell to Covenanting, and raised new Commotions, the which, and the Misunderstandings between the King and his Parliament, gave the native Irish an opportunity to Rebel, and commit a most horrible Massacre on the English, throughout that Kingdom, murdering about 200000, of all Ages and Sex, before any Succours were sent to their Relief: This happened in the year 1641, the same year the Earl of *Strafford* was beheaded upon an Attaindure of Parliament; and about two years after *William Laud*, Arch-Bishop of *Canterbury*, was Executed in the same manner; and the King having passed a Bill for the Parliament to sit during their Pleasure, such Heats ensued, and such Tumults withall, that the King, after he had endeavoured to give them all

the

the satisfaction that could consist with his Honour and Conscience, was obliged to retire to *Windsor*, to avoid the Insolencies of the Multitude, who threatened him in his Palace, and committed many outrages, pulling down the Organs, and spoiling the Vestments, and Ornaments of Worship in *Westminster-Abby*; and during the King's Absence, the Parliament having put the Country in Arms, and took into their hands most of the Sea-Port Towns, the King sent to grant them their reasonable Demands; yet though several Messages passed, nothing came to a conclusion, and many of the King's Friends left the upper and lower House, as dreading the fatal Consequence, so that at last there not being above 80 Members in the lower House, and 16 in the upper: The Queen left *England*, with her illustrious Daughter the Princess of *Orange*, and the King with divers Nobles went to *York*, whither he Summoned the Knights of the Garter, and those that held of the Crown to repair: And now People fearing things would come to extremity, the County of *Kent* petitioned for an Accommodation, but their Petition was rejected, and the bringer, and receiver imprisoned by the Parliament; yet upon the King's Summons, about 60000 Men of *Yorkshire* appeared on *Howard Moor*, near *York*, and after a view were ordered to repair to their respective Habitations; but at this time the Parliament borrowed a great Summe of Money of the Londoners, on the publick Faith, and raised an Army of 10000 Foot, and 2000 Horse, making the Earl of *Essex* their General, and proclaimed War.

The King being denied entrance into *Hull*, and having vainly assaulted it, fortified *Newark*, and *Barwick*, and advancing to *Nottingham*, set up his Standard, so that Hostilities began, and a piteous War ensued, wherein many brave Men lost their Lives, Victory declaring sometimes for one Party, and

and sometimes for another, insomuch that the Fields
in about fifty Battles and Skirmishes were fatted
with Bloud, and made in many places white with
the Bones of the slain, no Wounds, as it is obser-
ved by *Lucan*, piercing so deep as those of Civil
War; but the King being extremely weakened by
a fatal Overthrow at the Battel of *Nasby*, fought
on *June* the 14th. 1645, where most of his Offi-
cers, Soldiers, and voluntire Gentlemen, were
slain, or taken Prisoners, his Baggage, Cannon,
Ammunition, or what not, seized, he, after the De-
feat, for want of Money, was never in a Condition
to make any considerable Head, though some
Towns and Parties stood out for him; but going to
Oxford, and finding the Storm gather from all
Parts, distrusting the strength of the Place, he
privately withdrew, and by the Advice of some a-
bout him, cast himself, for protection, on the
Scotch Army, then in *England*, whose Commanders
promised him all manner of safety, but being in
Arrear, they for the Summe of 200000 *l.* delivered
up this good Prince into the hands of his merciless
Enemies, who carried him for a while from place
to place, flattering him with Treaties, and Commis-
sioners were sent to him, demanding Confessions, and
Agreements to Articles, but when all good people
were in hopes of an Accommodation, and right un-
derstanding, that the Land after so much bloudshed
might have rest, the Scale suddenly turned, and a
High Court of Justice was erected, of which Serje-
ant *Bradshaw* was President; and although the King
denied their Jurisdiction, yet they proceeded to try
him, viz. for that he had caused the cruel bloudshed
in *England*, and *Ireland*, and born Arms against the
Parliament; That he had given Commissions to his
Son and others to wage War, &c. and although he
answered not to the Charge, yet on the 27th. of
January 1648. They pronounced Sentence against
him

him, that he should loose his Head, and accordingly on the 30th. of *January*; he was beheaded on a Scaffold before *White-Hall-gate*, where he made a Speech professing his Innocency, and desiring God to bless these Kingdoms, and forgive his Enemies.

Thus fell this unfortunate Prince, when he had Reigned 23 years, 10 Months and 3 Days, in the 49 Year of his Age, and his Body was Buried at *Windsor*: He was second Son to King *James* by *Anne* his Queen, and had Issue by *Henrietta Maria*, his Queen, *Charles*, *James*, *Henrietta*, *Mary*, *Elizabeth*, *Catharine* and *Henrietta*.

*Thus did the much lamented Monarch fall,
And left behind the slighted earthly Ball;
Too scanty was Earth's Glory and Renown
For him that had in view a heavenly Crown.*

The Reign of Charles the II. King of Great Britain, &c.

AT the Time of the cruel Execution *Charles* the Second was in *Holland*, whither he had withdrawn himself to prevent the Designs of his Enemies, and there with inexpressible Sorrow received the heavy News of his Father's Death, and although from the 30th. of *January* 1648, his Reign is dated, as being rightfull King of these Realms, yet that part of a Parliament then sitting, upon penalty of Treason, forbid all Persons to proclaim him, or be aiding in his Restoration; and then the Commons House, the better to assure it, Voted the Lords useless, and dangerous; however the Marquess of *Ormond*, since Duke of *Ormond*, Proclaimed the King in *Ireland*, and the Scots did the like in *Scotland*; however in *England* the King's Arms were pulled down, and the Harp and Cross

Cross, called the Arms of the Common-wealth, set up. The Processes in Law were altered and Money Coined with the States Arms : And now the Lord *Fairfax*, disliking these proceedings and having laid down his Commission of General of the Army, *Oliver Cromwell* took it up. and so laboured to please his Masters, that with armed Force he brought *Scotland* and *Ireland* to a Compliance, whilst the King was soliciting the Princes abroad for Aides to recover his Right, when the more to disturb that King's Party in *England*, not onely the Crown Lands were set to sail, but even the Palaces, and those of Bishops, Deans and Chapters run the same risk, and many worthy persons were expelled places of Benifice or Trust, in Church or State, and the Parliament for their greater security, caused many Castles to be demolished.

The Marquess of *Montrose* declared for the King's Interest in *Scotland*, performing wonders even with a handfull of men, against the Arms of the Countrie, but in conclusion after he had done all that could be expected from heroick Valour and Conduct, his men being scattered and he obliged to shift was taken, and at *Edenburg*, hanged and quartered. During the Treaty the *Scots* had on Foot with the King. to bring him into that Kingdom, however the urgency of the King's Affairs made him dissemble his resentments, and upon the Treaty concluded landed at *Spey*, and was conducted to *Edenburg*, and afterward solemnly Crowned at *Schon*, viz. *January 1. 1650.* setting up his Standard at *Abberdeen*, and causing the Forces reduced under his Command to march against the *English* Forces that had entred that Kingdom, but without coming to any considerable Encounter, the King *July, 1651.* passed the *Tweed* and entred *England*, not onely to draw the Enemy out of *Scotland*, but to join his friends that had promised him Succours, and.

and without much difficulty, marching through the Country to *Worcester*, many Gentlemen and others came in, to him, but being followed in a manner, at the heels by *Cromwell*, and the Militia of the Counties every where raised, and the Earl of *Derby*, whom he had sent to raise Forces in *Leicestershire*, defeated by *Lilburn*, he resolved to fortifie that City, and abide the storm, he perceived was gathering about him, but long he had not been there, before *Lambers*'s men forced the pass at *Upton*, and other places, insomuch that he found himself constrained to hazard a Battel, and thereupon sallied with undaunted bravery, at the head of his loyal Forces making great slaughter, forcing *Cromwell*'s Regiment to give way and fall into disorder, but being to contend with about 60000 men, with not above 7 or 8000; after he had done all that could be expected from Resolution and Bravery, finding himself overlay'd, the retreat was sounded and he retired in some disorder into the City, and finding the day utterly lost, he passed out at an other Gate and escaped the hands of those that sought his Life. God so ordering it, that although 1000 l. was bid for him, yet he lay obscure till he found means to pass the Seas.

Upon this defeat, the Earl of *Derby* was taken and beheaded, the Scots prisoners were sold and made slaves, and divers of the King's Friends, at sundry times suffered death and confiscation, as the *Lord Capel*, Duke of *Hambleton*, the Earl of *Holland*, &c. and soon after *Cromwell* got himself Proclaimed Protector, and many strange things were Acted, tedious to be inserted. But the blustering Tyrant dying, and his Son *Richard* dismounted, the seat had mounted in his stead; the form and method of Government continually altering, and the People weary of Oppression, General *Monk* came with Forces out of *Scotland*, and after a short time de-

red for a free Parliament; and that Parliament, to the great joy of the People, happily restored the King, who was with his Royal Brothers the Dukes of *York* and *Glocester*, conducted in great Splendour to his Pallace of *White-Hall*, on the 29th of *May*, 1660. which day, by Act of Parliament, is set apart as an Annual day of Thanksgiving, and many of those that were of the High Commission Court, or had an actual hand in his Fathers Death, were Tried, Sentenced and Executed in divers places, and the 30th of *January* appointed as an Anniversary, in memory of King *Charles I.* his death, and the Churches were restored to Episcopacy and the Purity of Worship, as also Crown and Church Lands; but to damp this joy, the illustrious Princess of *Orange* coming over to visit her Royal Brothers, fell sick of the small Pox and dyed, to the great grief of all *Europe*: and on the 13th day of *September* dyed *Henry Duke of Glocester*.

Notwithstanding this happy Restauration, there remained some restless people, for the *January* following, one *Venner*, a Wine-Cooper, with his Fifth-Monarchy Profelytes, took Arms and fell desperately upon the City of *London* killing divers people, but being suppressed, *Venner* and 11 more were Executed, and the Bodys of *Cromwell*, *Ireton* and *Bradshaw*, were taken out of their Graves, and hanged at *Tyburn*, their heads cut off and set upon *Westminster-Hall*, and their Bodys buried under the Gallows; and on the 23d of *April*, 1661. the King with great Magnificence passed from the Tower to *Westminster*, and there was Solemnly Crowned: The Nobles, &c. doing him Homage, and the Parliament gave very liberally towards the support of the Crown, Voting him a Supply of Two Millions five hundred thousand pounds, to be raised in three years time, and to hasten the Naval Preparations, the City lent him 100000 *li.* And *Anno 1664.* War

was Proclaimed against the United *Netherlands*, and the following year a fatal Plague fore-run by two blazing Stars happened in most parts of *England*; so that in the space of a year 100000. dyed in the Citys and Suburbs of *London* and *Westminster*, and on the 3 of *June*, a bloody Fight happened between the two Fleets; in which many brave men were killed on both sides, and in *June* following, another Fight happened which continued for three days: And on the 2d of *September*, a Fire begun in *Pudding lane*, which in three days consumed 78 Parish Churches, 5 Consecrated Chappels, 13200 Houses, Guild-Hall, the Royal Exchange, and most of the Companys Halls: the total Loss valued at Nine Millions 9 hundred thousand pounds, and after it many dreadfull Fires happened, as in *Southwark*, *Lime-House*, *Northampton*, &c. But care was taken to rebuild these and other places, more Magnificent in Structure, and after several bloody Engagements at Sea, a Peace, Anno 1667. was a Peace concluded with the *Dutch*, as likewise the difference with the Crown of *Denmark* was adjusted, soon after and in *August* 3. 1669. *Henrietta Maria*, the King's Mother and Dowager of *England*, dyed at *Columbee* in *France*, and was buried at *St. Denis*, Anno. 1670. the Project on foot to make *England* and *Scotland* but one, was strongly pressed, but so many difficulties arize, that it was laid aside: And the Princess of *Orleanse* making the King a Visit, upon her return to *France* dyed suddenly: And the beginning of the year 1671 dyed Her Royal Highness *Anne* Dutches of *York* and was buried at *Westminster*: and in *March* 1672. Second War was Proclaimed against the *Dutch*, and the *French* King was brought into the League; and in *May* there happened a desperate Engagement, and after that several others, which occasioned many disorders in *Holland*; but about the latter end of 1673. a Peace was concluded, and the same year

the Duke of *York* Married the Princess of *Modena*, much against the mind of the Parliament: the King accepted a Freedom of the Goldsmiths, and was presented with his Freedom in a Box of Gold and Diamonds, and soon after set out his Proclamation for the security of Merchants Ships, from Men of War or Privatiers, that should come into any of his Ports: and to prevent the growth of Popery, published an Order that none under very great Penalties should hear Mass, or go to Popish Chapels, unless such as belonged to the Queen or foreign Embassadours.

These being the material Transactions to the year 1678. at the end of which year the Popish Plot came upon the stage, discovered first by *Israel Tongue* and *Titus Oates*, two Divines, and afterward by divers others, which put the whole Kingdom in a flame, and for which divers suffered, as *Coleman*, *Ireland*, *Pickering*, *Grove*, &c. who were Executed at *Tyburn*: and *William Viscount Stafford* lost his Head on Tower-hill, and *Green*, *Berry* and *Hill*, were Executed for the Murther of Sir *Edmund Bury Godfrey*: And the following year a party of desperate *Scots*, Murthered the Arch-Bishop of Saint *Andrews* in his Coach, and fell into Rebellion; but were dispersed by the King's Forces, under the Command of the Duke of *Monmouth*, and several of the ring-leaders Executed; but soon after his return he fell into disgrace at Court, and went for *Flanders*, yet staid not long there e'er he returned and was received into favour: And now the Papists began to struggle to cast off the odium the Plot had cast upon them, and laboured to lay it upon the Dissenters: Nor was there some hot-headed people of that kind wanting, who by their ill-timed behaviour towards the King and his Ministers, gave them an unexpected advantage; so that the Earl of *Shaftsbury* and others, were Imprisoned

soned in the Tower: one *Stephen Colledge* a Joyner, was Tryed at *Oxford*, found guilty of High Treason and Executed. And in the year 1683. Captain *Walcot*, *William Hone* and *John Rouse*, were executed at *Tyburn*, and the Lord *Russell* and *Algernon Sidney*, lost their heads: And not long after Sir *Thomas Armstrong* being brought from *Holland*; and *James Holloway* from *Nevis*, were sentenced at the King's Bench Bar, upon their Outlawries, and executed at *Tyburn*: And two Informations for Perjury, were preferred against *Titus Oates*, the principal Evidence in the Plot: But before he came to Tryal, the King dyed, for falling ill on *Monday* the 2d of *February*, 1684. With a violent fit of the Appoplexy, which at that time bereaved him of his Senses, he continued in a languishing Condition, till *Friday* the 6th of *February* and then dyed, in the 55th year of his Age, when he had Reigned 36 years and seven days: And was buried in King *Henry* the Seventh's Chappel; being the 46th Sole Monarch of *England*.

*Thus Charles the Great, his Glory laid aside,
A Prince that Fortune in all Shapes had try'd:
In War and Councils equally approv'd,
Feard of his foes, but of his friends below'd.*

Remarkable

Remarkable Transactions from the Time of King JAMES the II. coming to the Crown, till his Leaving the Kingdom, &c.

KING Charles leaving no Issue, by Queen Katharine, his onely Brother succeeded him, and was Proclaimed by the style of *James the Second, King of England, &c.* at the Pallace Gate, and in *London* with the usual Solemnity and Ceremony, Causing the Lords and others present (that were before) to be Sworn of His Majesty's Privy Council, signifying by Proclamation, it was his Pleasure that all who at the decease of King Charles, were in Office of Government, should so continue till his pleasure was further signified. And upon his first sitting in Council he made a Speech, in which amongst other Expressions are these, *viz.*

" I shall make it my endeavour to preserve this
" Government, both in Church and State, as it is
" now by Law Established: I know the Principles
" of the Church of *England* are for Monarchy, and
" the Members of it have shewed themselves good
" and loyal Subjects: Therefore I shall always take
" care to Defend and Support it. I know too
" that the Laws of *England* are sufficient to make
" the King as a great a Monarch as I can wish, and
" as I shall never depart from the Just Rights and
" Prerogatives of the Crown, so I shall never In-
" vade any Man's Property. I have often hereto-
" fore ventured my Life in Defence of this Nation,
" and I shall still go as far as any man in preserva-
" tion of it, in all its Just Rights and Liberties.

Not

Nor was it long before a Proclamation was Issued forth to give notice the King intended to call a Parliament, inculcating therein the settlement of the Revenue for the support of the Crown and Government; that there was a necessity for the maintenance of the Navy for the Kingdoms defence, and the advantage of Trade, in order to which he desired that the settlement of the Customs due in the Reign of King *Charles* the Second, might continue, declaring it was his will and pleasure that the Duties should be Collected accordingly, and that he did not doubt of the ready compliance of his Subjects therein. This being given forth, the Merchants did not dispute the payment: And the next thing taken in hand, was the preparation for the funeral of the deceased King, all persons belonging to, or having business at the Court being commanded, by an Order of the Earl Marshal, to put themselves into decent Mourning, and indeed the loss of a Prince that ruled so much in the hearts of his Subjects found a ready compliance, for not onely the Courtiers were in Mourning, but all the responsible persons of the Kingdom; and his Royal Highness the Prince of *Denmark*, on the tenth of *February*, took his place at the Council Board, as a Privy Councillour of this Kingdom.

All things being prepared for the Funeral Solemnities of King *Charles* the Second, with decency and order as the occasion required, the Royal Corpse was on the 14th day of *February* Interred in King *Henry* the Seventh's Chappel at *Westminster*: The Prince of *Denmark*, whose Train was born up by the Lord *Cornbury*, being chief Mourner; and a curious Figure of Wax, representing the King, was set up amongst the rest of the Kings of *England*, his Predecessours; and an Order was published for altering the Prayer in the Liturgy or Common Prayer, relating to the Royal Family, by way of exchanging

exchanging Names in the repetition, viz. *JAMES*
 for *CHARLES*, and further, viz. our Gracious
 Queen *MARY, CATHERINE* the Queen Dowager,
 Their Royal Highnesses *MARY* Princess of *Orange*,
 the Princess *ANNE* of *Denmark* and all the Royal
 Family. And Money being wanting in the Exche-
 quer, it was taken up upon the Excise by way of
 Farming, and the Earl of *Rocheſter* was conſtituted
 Lord High Treafurer of *England*, and the Marqueſs of
Halifax Lord Preſident of the Privy Council, the
 Earl of *Clarendon* Lord Privy Seal, and the Duke of
Beaufort Lord Preſident of *Wales*. Theſe Great
 Officers thus put in Truſt, gave us proſpect of
 the tranquility of Affairs, and the King was Pro-
 claimed in all the Citys and Burrough Towns of
 the Kingdom; and in the like order in *Scotland*
 and *Ireland*, and the Ear' Maſhal iſſued out the
 orders of Summons, in order to the preparation of
 the Coronation, which was appointed to be on the
 23d of *April*, being Saint *George's* day; requiring
 all perſons, who in regard of their Tenures,
 Cuſtoms and Uſage, are bound to do and performe
 Services on that day, to appear before the Com-
 miſſioners and make out their Claims and give
 their attendance at the Solemnity; and a Procla-
 mation was ſent into *Scotland*, in order to the
 calling of a Parliament in that Kingdom, with a
 Proclamation of Indemnity to divers of the *Scottiſh*
 Nation. Then he proceeded to put out a Procla-
 mation to Summons a Parliament to ſit at *Westmin-
 ſter*, on the 19th day of *May*, 1685. And accord-
 ingly the Citys, Burroughs and Shires, proceeded
 to Election; and ſundry Embaſſadours reſiding in
England, or ſuch as came by Expreſſes, made their
 Complement of Condolence and Congratulation;
 and the 23d of *April* being come, great prepara-
 tions were made for the Coronation, the
 Nobles and others met in their Robes and For-
 malities,

malities, the Ceremony was performed with much Magnificence; and the Parliament, according to appointment met; when the King, in his Robes, went to the House, and being seated on the Throne made a Speech in which, amongst other things, He informed them that the Earl of *Argyle* was Landed in *Scotland*, with the men he brought with him from *Holland*, &c. and soon We had notice that that Earl had levyed considerable Forces in *Argyleshire* and other places, which obliged the Militia to rise in Arms, and several Troops were sent from *England*; and more had gone had not the Duke of *Monmouth* landed at *Lyme* in *Dorsetshire*, with about fourscore men, and a considerable quantity of Arms and Amunition, declaring his intention to deliver the Kingdom from the danger it was likely to be brought into by the prevailing power of the Papists, under the influence of a King who had professed himself openly to be of the Roman Communion, &c. and divers of his Declarations were printed and scattered abroad, for printing which, one Mr. *Desney*, a Councillour was seized and Tried at the *Marshalsea*, upon an Indictment of High Treason; and being by the Jury found guilty he was sentenced and executed; his head being afterward placed on *London Bridge*.

The Duke of *Monmouth* encreasing his Forces in the West, and causing himself to be Proclaimed King; not onely the standing Guards, but a great number of New-raised forces were sent against him as likewise the *Scotch* Regiment sent from *Holland*, when after sundry skirmishes, in which divers were killed on both sides. On the sixth of *July*, the Duke, in the dead of the night by a silent March endeavoured to surprize the King's Forces encamped on *Sedgmore* near *Bridgwater*; commanding the Foot in person, and ordering the Lord *Grey* with

the

the Horse, to take a compass and fall in the Rear, but the design being discovered by an early Alarm, after many brisk firings between the Foot, and the Dukes Horse not coming timely up, the King's Horse entred the Ranks, and in spite of the opposition that was made broke and disordered them so, that about daylight they fled in great confusion and a piteous slaughter ensued, so that two thousand are held to be slain. The Duke with most of the Commanders escaped the Field, but having been Attainted in Parliament, and a premium of 5000*l.* set upon his head, he was upon the information of an old Woman, searched for in the Inclosures near *Holt Lodge*; and after divers attempts to escape, was taken and by easie Marches brought to *White-Hall*, and by the Council committed to the Tower, and the third day after brought to the Scaffold on Tower-Hill, where after he had made a very Christian-like and Heroick Speech, he had his Head severed from his Body, at five stroaks, so barbarous was his execution; the Body of this unfortunate and much lamented Nobleman, in whose Veins flowed by the Father's side the Royal Blood, was put into a Hearse in order to its Interment; but this execution allayed not the fury of some persons, for the Lord Chief Justice *Jessies* and others, being sent into the West, to try such as escaped Military execution, caused about 300 to be executed in divers places, amongst whom the Lady *Lile* was beheaded at *Winchester*, for harbouring some persons who had escaped the Battel, and soon after a Woman was burnt at *Tyburn*, upon the like occasion.

During these proceedings, the Earl of *Argyle* was Routed in *Scotland*, taken in a pond, and beheaded at *Edenburg*; *Rumbold* the Malster was hanged and quartered, and his quarters sent to *England* and set upon the Gates of *London*, Colonel

Ayliffe

Ayliffe and *Mr. Nelthorpe*, were sent prisoners and executed, one before the Temple, and the other before *Gray's-Inn*: And the Parliament meeting again after its prorogation the King told them that in consideration of sundry good Services, several Roman Catholick Officers had done him, he was willing they should continue in their places, notwithstanding the Parliament was very earnest to have them removed, and pardon granted them for what had passed in Acting contrary to Law, as not being Qualified for places of Trust, without taking the Oaths of Allegiance and Supremacy; however they were continued and the Parliament soon after Dissolved. An Embassadour was sent to *Rome*, and the Pope's *Nuncio* came to *England*, being kindly received by the King; and now it began to be rumour'd that Father *Petre*, a Jesuit, was got to the Helm of Affairs; and soon after he was declared a Privy Councillour: And divers persons were Tryed upon the Account of what had been done in the Reign of King *Charles* the Second; for which Alderman *Cornish* suffered in *Cheapside*, and *Charles Bateman*, a Chirurgeon, at *Tyburn*: And the Dissenters were severely prosecuted, though at the same time the Popish Priests began to build them Chapels in *Limestreet*, *Bucklers-Bury*, *St. John's* and *Southwark*, promising themselves no less than the re-establishment of that Religion, and some people were punished for opposing their proceedings; the City Trained Bands being ordered on Sundays, &c. to guard those houses from the violence of the Multitude; and most of the Judges having declared a Dispensing Power in the King Papists throughout the Nation were put into places of Trust and Offices, without taking the Oaths. Especially after the Tryal of the Case of *Sir Edward Hale*, at the Court of King's-Bench, where the Verdict went for him, &c. but the Members of the Church of

England

England seeming not well pleased, there followed
 an unexpected closing with the Dissenters; and a
 Declaration was published for Toleration or Li-
 berty of Conscience, and a promise to Establish it
 by Law. The Church of *England*-men we almost
 every where displaced, and Papists and Dissenters
 placed in their stead; most of the Fellows of *Mag-*
dalen College in *Oxford* turned out, and a President
 imposed on it. A High Commission Court was
 erected to censure the Clergy; the Bishop of
London was suspended, and most of the Corporations
 had their Charters taken into the King's hands,
 some of them being shortly after restored, with
 alterations. The standing Forces were increased,
 Campaigns were held on *Hounslow* Heath, to
 exercise the Souldiers; and the King designing to
 call a Parliament, the people were questioned in many
 parts of the Kingdom, whether they would them-
 selves, if chosen, or give their Voices for such as
 should be willing to take away the Penal Laws and
 Tests. And the Archbishop of *Canterbury*, with
 six other Bishops were sent prisoners to the Tower,
 and afterwards Tried at the King's-Bench Bar (but
 acquitted) for petitioning the King to revoke his
 Order of Reading his Declaration for Liberty of
 Conscience, in Churches, in time of Divine Service.
 And during their Imprisonment we had news that
 the Queen was brought to Bed of a Son, for which
 Thanksgiving day was appointed, and the Con-
 quits in *London* ran with Wine, as likewise in many
 other places, and the Embassadors in foreign
 Courts, made great Rejoycing: But whilst this
 Joy lasted at Court, and things were making ready
 for the calling a Parliament; news came that great
 preparations were making in *Holland*, with a design
 to pass an Army into *England*, which changed the
 face of Affairs; for those that had been turned out
 of places of Trust were restored, the Bishops were

received into favour; the Charter of *London* and other Charters were restored; Depositions were taken relating to the Birth of the Infant, and enrolled in Chancery; and the King was willing no Papist should be a Member in Parliament with many other concessions and great Levys were made for Sea and Land; however the *Dutch Fleet* without much interruption, came to *Torbay* in *Devonshire*, on the 5 of *November* 1688. and the Army to the number of 13 or 14000 Landed; seized upon *Exceter* and divers other places, whilst the King was preparing to oppose it, causing his Forces and Artillery to march for *Salisbury*, whether he went in person: But finding the falling off of part of his Army, and afterwards the Nobility; and the surprize of sundry strong Towns in the North and other places, he returned to *White-Hall*; and upon news of the defeat of a Party set to Guard *Reading* and *Twyford* Bridge, the King on the 11 of *December*, left *White-Hall*, having the day before sent the Queen away, &c. but within a day or two he was discovered at *Faversham*, and a Message sent to him from the Lords sitting in Council, to return which accordingly he did; but afterwards going to reside at *Rocheſter*, he privately withdrew himself and taking Ship passed into *France*, where the Queen was arrived some time before.

*Thus fortunes Hand does turn about the Wheele,
And makes the great as well as feeble Reele.*

*Memorable Transactions under the Auspicious Reign of
King WILLIAM and Queen MARY &c.*

THE Kingdom left without a Head, and the Publick Affairs receiving prejudice in many particulars; after several Addresses and Congratu-
lations

lations, on the 25th of *December*, the Lords Spiritual and Temporal, assembled at *Westminster*, and humbly besought his present Majesty to take upon him the Administration of of Publick Affairs, both Civil and Military, and to dispose of the publick Treasury, &c. till the meeting of the Convention appointed to meet the 22 of *January*, making it their further Request that he would cause his Circular Letters to be Issued out to the Lords: And for the Election of Representatives to repair and sit at *Westminster*, and the next day a great number of Gentlemen, who had been Members of Parliament in the Reign of King *Charles* the Second, met at the Commons House, who drew up an Address to the same purpose, as the Lords, which was presented and very Gratiouly received; and on the 30 of *December*, a Declaration was Issued out, Authorizing Justices of the Peace, Sheriffs and other Officers, who were in their Offices the 1st of *December*, except Papists, to Act in their several Places and Stations. And divers Priests and other disaffected persons were seized in sundry Counties, and committed to several Prisons; and the Circular Letters sent abroad, the Papists were commanded to depart the Citys of *London* and *Westminster*: And many eminent Citizens of *London*, upon notice that the Treasury was Exhausted, lent towards the defraying the Charges of the Publick Affairs of the Kingdom, about 300000*l.* which was paid in at *Guild-Hall*, for the use of the Exchequer: Nor was the *Scots* slow in making their Address for Protection; which many of the Lords and Commons did, and were kindly received, with a promise at their Request, of Issuing out Letters for the meeting of a Convention of the Estates on the 14th day of *March*, at *Edenburg*, which gave a general satisfaction to *Scotland*.

On the 22d of *January*, 1688. According to
Y 2 appointment.

appointment, the Convention met at *Westminster*, where the Lord Marquess of *Hallifax* held the place as Speaker, in the House of Lords, *Henry Powell*, Esq; did the like in that of the Commons: And after some Debates and Considerations for the Settlement of Affairs, they made an Address of Thanks for the Royal Care and Conduct; and at their Intreaty a further continuation of the Administration was Accepted; and the days were Appointed for a Publick Thanksgiving for the great Deliverance of these Kingdoms. But in *Ireland* things went not on so prosperously, for the Earl of *Tyrconnel* greatly oppressed the Protestants, suffered the Papists to plunder their Houses, every where disarming them, and putting them out of places of Trust; however in several parts of that Kingdom the Protestants, under the leading of Noblemen and others, gave them notable overthrows. But the Popish party relying upon the Succours they expected from *France*, gave not over their Ravages and Outrages. However great preparations were made in *England* to reduce that Kingdom to Obedience, and some Stores of Ammunition and Provisions sent from *Scotland*; and care was taken to stop such as were going over, and a prohibition was laid on *French* Goods and Manufactures, &c.

And now the desire of the people being to see their present Majestys on the Throne, a great number of worthy persons, in the Citys of *London* and *Westminster*, Petitioned, setting forth it was their humble desire it might be speedily done; and soon after Her present Majesty, upon the earnest Invitation of the Estates, Embarked for *England*, attended by a Squadron of *English* and *Dutch* Men of War; and arrived safely at *White-Hall*, on the 12th of *February*, 1688. to the inexpressible Joy of the people, and was saluted all the way Her Yatch passed by the Forts and Ships in the Road,

as also by the Tower Guns, the Standard being displayed; and at Court she received the Complements of all the Nobility present, nor did the Lords and Commons delay to prepare for the Proclaiming King *WILLIAM* and Queen *MARY*, by declaring the Throne Vacant, and praying them to accept the Regal Dignities, Abrogating the former Oaths of Allegiance and Supremacy, and Inceriting these, viz.

“ I *A. B.* Do sincerely Promise and Swear, that
“ I will be Faithfull and bear True Allegiance to
“ their Majestys, King *WILLIAM* and
“ Queen *MARY*. So help me God.

“ I *A. B.* Do Swear, that I do from my heart,
“ Abhor, Detest and Abjure, as Impious and He-
“ retical, this Damnable Doctrine and Position,
“ that Princes Excommunicate or deprived by the
“ Pope or any Authority of the See of *Rome*, may
“ be Deposed or Murthered by their Subjects, or
“ any other whatsoever; and so I declare that no
“ foreign Prince, Person, Prelate, State or Potentate
“ hath or ought to have any Jurisdiction,
“ Power, Superiority, Preeminence or Authority,
“ Ecclesiastical or Spiritual within this Realm.
“ So help me God.

Matters prepared in readines for so great and solemn an Occasion; the Lords and Commons on the 13th of *February*, having acquainted them with what they had done, and obtained their Consent. About Eleven of the Clock they went to *White-Hall* Gate, where the Officers and Serjeants at Arms, Trumpets and other persons being present, Sir *Thomas St. George* Knight. Garter Principal King at Arms, receiving the Proclamation, and the Officers at Arms, by the Lords being ordered immediately to Proclaim it; *Tork* Herauld Proclaimed it at *White-Hall* Gate, after the Trumpets had thrice sounded, *Garter* reading it by periods in the presence of the

Lords and Commons, and a great concourse of people, and the satisfaction conceived was manifested by loud shouts and general Acclamations of Joy; and in good order they proceeded to *Temple-Bar*, where having informed the occasion of their coming; they had the Gates opened and all, except the Bailiff of *Westminster*, and his men entred and were received by the Lord Mayor, Aldermen, Recorder, Sheriffs, &c. When having made a Second Proclamation, they passed to *Wood-street* end in *Cheapside*, and there Proclaimed a Third time, and the like was done before the *Royal Exchange* in *Cornhill*, and immediately the great Guns made it known to remote parts; the Evening being concluded with the Ringing of Bells, Bonfires and other demonstrations of Joy. Nor was it less upon the like Proclamation of their Majestys in the principal Burroughs and Towns of *England* and *Wales*. And two days following his Majesty was pleased to give the two Houses a further Assurance of his Care and Protection for the preservation of their Religion, Laws and Liberties; and that he was desirous to concur with them in any thing that should be for the good of the Kingdom, and do what in him lay to advance the Glory and Welfare of the Nation. And thereupon published his Royal Declaration to restrain disorderly persons, who took the liberty to kill the Deer, and cut down the Timber in divers Chaces and Forests, causing the Ports in the West facing *Ireland* to be stopped, to prevent distressed persons from passing over to *Tyrconnel*: And the City of *London*, by the Lord Mayor, Aldermen, and divers of the Commons, Congratulated their Majestys upon their happy Accession to the Throne; and on the 18th of *February* the King went to the House of Lords, Royally attended, and too his Place on the Throne: when the Gentleman Usher of the Black Rod, had order to Summon up the

the Commons, and they accordingly attending at the Bar of the Lords House, his Majesty let them know how sensible he was of their kindness; and how much he esteemed and valued the confidence they had Reposed in him, giving them Assurance that at no time he would do any thing that might lessen their good opinion of him, recommending to them the Care of the Allies abroad, and the dangerous state of *Ireland*, &c. And soon after his Majesty being waited on by the Bishop of *London* and about 100. of the *London* Clergy, with an humble Tender of their duty, and fidelity he was pleased to express his Gracious promise of Protection and Encouragement. And the two Houses resolved into a free Parliament; his Majesty gave the Royal Assent to an Act intituled an Act for the removing and preventing all questions and disputes about the Assembling and Sitting of this present Parliament; putting out his Royal Declaration for bringing in and restoring Arms, imbezled during the disbandings and disorder, in the late King's Army.

During these prosperous proceedings, we had frequent news from *Ireland*, that the Earl of *Tyrconnel* laboured to increase his Army, and to draw away those that yet remained unshaken; to prevent which, his Majesty was pleased to Issue out his Proclamation, offering a pardon of Indemnity to all those that would lay down their Arms and retire to their respective habitations, and there quietly and peaceably behave themselves, and that according to Law, they should enjoy their Estates and Possessions; likewise those of the Roman persuasion to have all the liberty of private Exercise of Religion that the Law allows, with a promise of calling a Parliament in that Kingdom: But if any refused they were proclaimed Rebels and Traytors and their Lands forfeited, to be distributed to those that should be aiding and assisting, to the reducing the

the Kingdom. But on the other hand *Tyrconnel*, as much as lay in him to hinder this Gracious offer, prevented its being dispersed in many parts of that Kingdom, and published a Declaration of his own, wherein he promised them wonders, if they would persevere, and laid before them the danger if they laid down their Arms, which animated them to great Outrages, however the *English* Protestants defended *Sligo* and other places, making strong opposition, especially in the North, expecting Succours from *England*, where extraordinary Levys were making, and the King the better to encourage his Subjects, consented to the taking away the Act of Harth Money, which had been a long time very grievous to the poorer sort of the Nation; for which he received an Address of Thanks from both Houses, and an other wherein they resolved to stand by him with their Lives and Fortunes, in supporting his Allies abroad in reducing *Ireland*, and to secure the Protestant Religion in that Kingdom, which was very Graciously Received; and his Majesty declared his Opinion, as to what was requisite for the support of the Nations Glory abroad and at home: And the two Houses, for declaring to stand by his Majesty, &c. had two humble Adresses of Thanks from the City of *London*, and they likewise tendred their Address of Thanks to his Majesty, upon his Condescending to have the Harth Money taken away, which was shortly after taken away by an Act for ever, onely a Clause reserving to be collected, what was due to the 25th of *March* before the publication of the said Act.

During these proceedings, the King had an Express that a considerable number of Soldiers of the Regiment, once commanded by the Lord *Dumbarton*, and some Companies of Fuziliers had had mutined near *Ipswich*, and marched away with the Money sent to pay them, and four Field Pieces,

in

in their way proclaiming King *James*; when to prevent the disorder, upon the Address of the Parliament they were proclaimed Rebels, and a considerable force of Horse and Dragoons sent to suppress them; and accordingly upon their inclosing those mutinous Soldiers, they after some shew of resistance, threw down their Arms and surrendered them yielding upon discretion; when being disarmed they and their Officers were disposed of in divers prisons, and an Act passed the Royal Assent, empowering his Majesty to apprehend such persons as he should find just cause to suspect were conspiring against the Government, and an other to take off the Attaindure of *William Russell*, Esq; commonly called *William Lord Russell*; and many other Acts conducing to the good and settlement of the Kingdom, were soon after passed.

Upon the death of Sir *John Chapman*, Lord Mayor of *London*, *Thomas Pilkinton*, Esq; since Sir *Thomas Pilkinton*, was Elected at the *Guild-Hall*, and presented to the Commissioners of the Great Seal, and Sworn at the *Hustings*, and after that by the Lieutenant of the Tower, by reason at that time there was no Court held at *Westminster*.

Scotland at this time was not wanting, for the Convention pursuant to the King's Circular Letters meeting, *March* 14th, and chusing Duke *Hamilton* their Chairman, they earnestly laboured for the settlement of that Kingdom, which was fallen into some disorder upon the Grand Revolution, Summoning the Duke of *Gourdon* to surrender the Castle of *Edenburg*, and upon his refusal Proclaimed him and his adherents Traytors; on great penalties prohibiting any to have intercourse with him, securing divers suspected persons, and raising Forces to secure the Kingdom, with many other things too many here to be incerted. And now the Coronation Solemnity of their Majestys, being appointed on

238 *King VVilliam and Queen Mary.*

on the 11th of *April*, and a Proclamation issued out to the Peers, and for all that could make Claims by right of Service or Tenure. Great were the preparations, and an Act on the 21st of *March* passed the Royal Assent for granting their Majestys a present Aide; and another Act soon after passed for reviving Actions and Proccesses depending in the Courts of *Westminster*. discontinued by the omitting *Hillary* Term, with others conducing to the regulation and settlement of Affairs; and divers great Officers were made and honours Conferred on sundry persons. And now the Coronation day drawing near, the Parliament considered of the Coronation Oath, and the Royal Assent given to an Act intituled an Act for Establisshing the Coronation Oath, to be Administred to all the Kings and Queens that shall Succeed to the Imperial Crown of this Realm, upon their respective Coronations by one of the Arch-Bishops to be done in Publick; so that nothing being wanting to perfect the Royal Ceremony of the Coronation; on *Thursday* the 11 of *April*, the King and Queen landing at the Parliament Stairs, went to the Princes Lodgings between 10 and 11 in the Morning; and the Peers and Peereesses being in their Robes, and having their Coronets, their Majestys came to *Westminster-Hall*, (the Proccession being put in order) and there taking their Seats on a Throne under a Cloth of State, the Regalia was presented and delivered to those Noblemen, by whom it was to be born, and the Earl Marshal, Kings at Arms and Heraulds, having put the Proccession in order, it passed on through the Guard of Soldiers that made a Lane, blew Cloth being spread and scattered with sweet hearbs; their Majestys, under a Canopy of State, in their Royal Robes, the King in a Velvet Crimson Cap, and the Queen with a Circlet of Gold on her head, the Peers and Peereesses

in their Robes, with their Coronets in their hands, and entring *Westminster* Abby, their Majestys Ascended the Throne, and the Nobles and others disposed themselves according to their degrees and Places, and the Ceremony was performed with great Splendor and Magnificence; after which their Majestys with their Crowns on their Heads and the Nobility with their Coronets on, returned in the same order they went, to *Westminster-Hall*, where a Stately Banquet was prepared, and being seated, the first course was Marshallled in, and the King Champion in Compleat Armour, came into the Hall on Horseback and made his Challenge in these words repeated by *York* Herauld, viz.

“ If any person of any Degree whatsoever, High
“ or Low shall deny or gainsay our Sovereign Lord
“ and Lady, King *W I L L I A M* and Queen
“ *M A R Y*, King and Queen of *England*, *France*
“ and *Ireland*, Defenders of the Faith, to be Right-
“ full King and Queen of this Realm of *England*;
“ or that they ought not to Enjoy the Imperial
“ Crown of the same, here is their Champion,
“ who saith he lieth and is a false Traytor, being
“ ready in person to Combate with him, and in
“ this Quarrel will Adventure his Life against him
“ on what day soever he shall appoint. The Royal
Entertainment ended, their Majestys returned to
White-Hall, and the great Guns and Bells proclaimed
the Joy, together with the peoples shouts and
acclamations. The Night was spent in Bonfires and
Drinking-healths, which in a short time was so
ordered throughout the Kingdom; and *Scotland* not
to be behind proceeded to Proclaim their Majestys
King and Queen of that Kingdom, deputing the
Earl of *Argyle* and others. to wait upon their Ma-
jestys with an offer of the Crown, which being Ac-
cepted, their Majestys have since been so owned
that Kingdom, with equal demonstrations of Joy.

The

The Charges of the Government appearing very great, the Parliament agreed upon a Pole Bill, which being brought in and approved, it passed the Royal Assent, encouraging the lending of 300000*l.* upon its security till Money can be raised. The late King being by this time in *Ireland*, and the *French* Fleet about to Land more men in that Kingdom, were Engaged near *Bantry-Bay*, by an *English* Squadron under the Command of Vice-Admiral *Herbert*, and three of their great Ships disabled and sunk, a great many of their Seamen and Officers killed, without the loss of one Ship on our side, though much inferiour in number. And the *French* and *Irish* laying Siege to *London-Derry*, were beaten off by the Besieged, under the Command of Colonel *Walker*, Minister of that Place, and about 4000 of them slain, insomuch that they were obliged to acquit it and draw off. And several persons attempting to spread King *James* his Declarations in the City of *London*, some were seized and committed to *Newgate*. And during these Transactions, the late Lord Chancellor *Jeffreys*, and the late Lord Chief Justice *Wright* dyed, one in the Tower and the other in *Newgate*.

The Convention of *Scotland* was turned into a Parliament, the Lord *Hamilton* made President, and an Act passed for asserting their Power, and preventing any questions or dispute that may arise about their power to Act as being a Parliament. And since the Castle is surrendered.

*Thus Reader you may see our chang'd estate,
And own God's Mercies Wonderfull and Great;
Whose swift Almighty Hand, the Ruin stay'd,
That Rome's dark Thunder into Bolts had made,
Aiming 'em at Religion, Life and Laws,
But Heaven defeats where e'er it owns the Cause.*



v
,
i
f
t
t
-
l
s
,
b
n
l
f
o
-
n
d
e
:
d
a
,
d
e
: